



**A Collection of Articles
Appearing in the
Yarbrough Family Magazine**

Authored by the
Reverend Peter Charles Yerburch
Salisbury, England

Leonard Yarbrough, Editor

Published by
The Yarbrough National Genealogical & Historical Association, Inc.

July, 2007

© YNGHA 2007. All rights reserved.



Preface

Since the beginning of publication of the **Yarbrough Family Quarterly**, the Reverend Peter Charles Yerburch has been a faithful contributor. Indeed, many issues would have been much leaner in content had not Peter provided material to the editor. As is evident by his writings, Peter is a meticulous researcher and a gifted writer. It is a boon for the **Yarbrough National Genealogical & Historical Association** to be able to offer this collection of articles. Without Peter's scholarship, we would still be wondering who was the wife of the famed **Richard the Immigrant** (and it wasn't Frances Proctor), nor would we be at all enlightened about the English side of our family. Peter has also provided a biographical sketch, which appears at the end of this compendium.

These articles appear as received from Peter, with only style changes and minor grammatical and punctuation corrections made to ensure consistency of presentation. Material may be freely used, so long as proper attribution is given by the user.

Leonard Yarbrough, Editor
The Yarbrough Family Quarterly
Blountsville, AL
August 1, 2007



The cover picture: this is recent photograph of Peter and David Yerburch's residence in Salisbury, England.

TABLE of CONTENTS

<u>Article</u>	<u>Page</u>
A Runaway Yerburgh And His Bible.....	8
Dr. Round And The Yarburgh Ancestry.....	8
Ancient Variant Yarborough Spellings	10
Early Variations Of The Name Yarborough.....	11
The Family Crest	13
A Legend	14
Hameline, The Hawk And The Falcon.....	19
Rebellion	22
An Investigation To Find The Ancestry Of Richard Yarborough Of Virginia.....	29
Appendix	32
Difficulties.....	32
Other Theories.....	32
Theory 1	32
Theory 2	33
Difficulties.....	33
Ancestors Of The Virginian Yarboroughs.....	33
Thomas Yerburgh Of Alvingham And His Descendants	34
Thomas Yerburgh's Will.....	36
William Yerburgh. Son Of The Above Thomas Yerburgh.....	37
William Yerburgh's Inventory Of 1597:.....	38
William Yerburgh's Family.....	39
Richard Yarborough The Virginian Pioneer.....	41
A (Very) Tentative Conjecture.....	42
The Name Tarborer	42
Richard Yarboroughs.....	42
Possible Chronology.....	43
The Chancellor	43
Will Of Richard Yarborough Dated 31st Ocdober 1639	51
The Yarborough Coat Of Arms	52
The Yarborough Shield	53
The Chaplet Of Roses.....	53
The Field Of The Shield	53
The Chevron	53
Dexter And Sinister	53
The Helmet Etc.....	53
The Crest	53
The Motto	54
Nottinghamshire Yerburgh Wills	54
1. 1616 Will Of Charles Yerburgh, Gent. Of Willoughby Manor, Near Newark.....	54
2. 1625 Will Of Hercy Yarborough, Gent. Of Willoughby	54
Yarburgh Of Yarburgh	55
A Bond Of Hercy's Widow Elizabeth Yarborough	56
3. Richard Yerburgh Gent. Of Wlloughby (Son Of The Previous Testator)	56
Some Relevant Register Details	57
The Unwritten History Of Yarborouch Ferry (And Tarborough).....	60
Lodgings Of Maryland Travelers	60
Return Lodgings Of Travelers.....	60
New Information On Early Departures - Yarboroughs	61
Herring Creek And The Family Of Old Richard	62
King's Reward For Capturing Captain Yarburgh	64
Yarborough Fort.....	65

The Traditional Yarborough Tree.....	66
Yarboroughs Of The Monastic Records.....	68
Memorandum.....	69
Cockerington Yerburchs.....	69
The Yarboroughs Of Alvingham And Panton.....	69
Yarborowe Of Louth.....	70
The Yarboroughs Of Yarburgh.....	71
The Second Ancestor.....	71
The Senior Branch.....	73
Descendants Of Brian 'De Welton'.....	73
William De Yerburch.....	74
Richard Yarburgh.....	74
The Younger Branch.....	75
De Banco Documents.....	76
The Germund Line.....	77
Germund And Generations 2,3 & 4.....	77
Germund's Descendants The Two Hamelines Generation 5.....	77
Hameline I. Parson Of Yarburgh, Dean.....	77
The Sons Of The Hameline De Yarburgh, The Elder.....	79
Brian De Jerthburc.....	80
Generation 7 John And Gilbert . Sons Of Brian.....	80
Generation 8 Richard, Son Of John De Yerburch.....	81
Generation 9 Robert, Son Of Richard De Yerburch.....	81
After 1300.....	81
A Visit To Hameline At Alvingham Priory.....	82
Important Characters.....	82
Scene One.....	83
Scene Two.....	83
Scene Three.....	84
The Yarboroughs Of Boston.....	85
Early Yarboroughs Of Boston.....	86
Ancestors Of The Boston And Leeds Yarboroughs.....	87
Archbishop Presides Over Yarborough Case.....	88
Yarboroughs At The Beginning Of The Wars Of The Roses.....	89
Background.....	89
Richard Yarborough.....	89
William Yarborough.....	90
Local Rows.....	90
The Yarboroughs Wore A Red Rose.....	91
Yarborough Cleric Saved By The King.....	92
The Yarborough Roll Of Honour.....	94
In America.....	94
In England.....	94
Robert Yerburch And Tattershall Castle.....	95
Captain Robert Yerburch.....	95
Tattershall Castle.....	96
Captain Yerburch Visits Tattershall.....	97
Captain Robert Yerburch.....	97
English Yarborough Homes Of Long Ago And Today.....	100
Lincolnshire Farmhouses.....	100
A Nottinghamshire Manor.....	102
Yorkshire Halls.....	103
Snaith Hall.....	103
Heslington Hall.....	104
Other Yarborough Residences.....	104
Campsmount.....	104

Barwhilanty (Scotland), Near Dumfries	104
Woodfold Park, Near Blackburn, Lancashire	105
Bix Hall, Near Henley On Thames, Oxon	105
Hoole Hall, Chester	105
Hartlip Place, Near Sittingbourne, Kent	105
Will Of Richard Yerburgh (Yarborough)	106
Gentleman Of Willoughby	106
Yarborough Links.....	107
John Y, Gent. Married 1592 Anne Y (Youngest)	108
Appendix	108
Extracts Of Deeds Showing The Land Deals Of Thomas Y With Charles Y.....	108
1529-30 January 25th.	108
1535 June 27th.....	108
The 'Old' Stock Of Yarboroughs 1534 -1636.....	110
Roots.....	110
Charles Yarburgh, The Grandson.....	110
Possible Solution	110
Thos (I)* John* William Francis Charles George Faith Anne (Thomas Ii).....	110
Notes On Some Of The Children	111
1 William Born C. 1574	111
2 Charles Born About 1584.....	111
3 George Born About 1598	111
4 Thomas (Ii) Born About 1600	111
Postscript	111
The 1636 Will Of Charles Yarbrough Of Hainton	111
Introduction	111
Their Friend.....	111
Charles Yarbrough's Will.....	112
The Text	112
The Scrope Family And Cockerington.....	113
How Are The Yarburchs And Scopes Connected ?	114
Yarboroughs And The Manor Courts.....	114
Lord Of The Manor	114
Manorial Courts.....	115
Yarburgh Manor Court 1415	115
Cockerington Manor.....	116
Cockerington Yarboroughs Fined At Edlington Court.....	116
At The 1455 Easter Great Court At Edlington There Is The Following:.....	116
The Manor Of Kelstern	116
Humbler Yarboroughs And The Manor Courts.....	117
The Yerburchs Of Cockerington At The Manorial Courts.....	117
His Birth	119
His Career.....	119
The Picture: Edmund Yarburgh.....	119
His Marriage.....	120
His Will	120
In Answer To On-Going Questions.....	120
The Yarborough Branches.....	121
Preamble.....	121
Burke's Peerage.....	121
Difficulties Of Setting Out A Pedigree.....	122
The Aim Of The Pedigree	122
How To Make A Pedigree Of Ancient Times	122
Yarburgh Cockerington Alvingham / Saltfleetby / Virginia.....	123
Yarboroughs In The Lincolnshire Protestation Return 1641/2.....	125
A Caution	126

Notes About The Names.....	126
Expected Ys Who Are Missing!.....	127
S P I E S	127
The Four Monks	131
The Motto.....	136
Epilogue.....	141
Notes.....	141
Gentry Yarbo)Roughs	142
Of The 17 th And 18 th Century.....	142
Skeleton Pedigree Of The Heads Of The Family From 1500 To 1675	142
The Right To Armorial Arms	143
The College Of Arms	143
The Yarb(O)Rough Pedigree.....	144
Titles	144
Pedigree 1 For Richard The Eldest Son Of Charles Y Esq.....	144
Charles's Y's Son And Grandson.....	145
Pedigree 2 For Christopher Y The Second Son Of Charles Y.....	145
The Heirs Of Christopher Y Gent.....	146
Pedigree 4 For Brian, The Fourth Son Of Charles Y.....	146
Yarburghs Of Strubby	147
Pedigree 3 For Edmund Y Esq. The' Third Son Of Charles Y	147
Edmund Yarburgh Esq. Of Lincoln.....	147
Outline Pedigree Showing The Y Gentry.....	148
Pedigree 5 Yarburgh Of Yarburgh	148
The Gentry Yarburghs Of Yorkshire.....	149
Francis Yarburgh Esq.....	149
Sir Nicholas Yarburgh.....	149
Sir Thomas Yarburgh	150
Royal Friendship	150
Pedigree 6 Pedigree Of Sir Thomas Yarburgh	150
Sir Thomas Yarburgh's Descendants.....	151
Henrietta Maria Yarburgh (Lady Vanburgh).....	152
Imaginary Conversation Based On A Vanburgh Play (Adapted).....	154
Yarboroughs In Nottinghamshire And Yorkshire In 1642	155
Nottinghamshire	155
Yorkshire.....	155
A Yarburgh Royal Page.....	156
Medieval Pageboy	157
The Family Backgrounds – The Ys	157
Family Backgrounds – The Blagges.....	157
Thomas Y Is Knighted.....	158
Lord Deramore (Richard De Yarburgh Bateson)	160
Life Below Stairs At The Hall.....	161
A Yarbrough - Lincoln Marriage.....	162
Lincoln's Gettysburgh Address November 19th 1863	162
Links Between The Yarbroughs And The Lincolns	163
Sir Johan De Yardeburch. Chancellor Of The Duchy Of Lancaster	164
Synopsis	164
Introduction	164
Promotion	164
Chancellor	164
The Seals	166
Typical Documents For The Great Seal	167
The Skill Of The Chancellor	168
The Chancellors Travels.....	168
Great Powers Given To Sir John 1379	168

Sir John's Origins	169
Links With The Duke	169
More Documents Of Sir John Yardeburgh	169
The Resignation Documents.....	170
The Duke's Personal Letter To Sir John:	170
Did Sir John Have A Son?.....	171
Richard Yarbroughs And The Herring Creek Area	171
Notes:	172
Land Patents Of The Yarbroughs	172
(From Louis Des Cognets's English Duplicates Of Lost Virginia Records	172
Extracted By K. Mazock).....	173
Land Patents Of The Yarbroughs	173
(From Nugent's 'Cavaliers And Pioneers' Volume Iii* Extracted By Peter Yerburgh)	173
Following Patents Are For New Land	174
Notes:	175
About The Auihor	176



A Runaway Yerburgh And His Bible¹

Jeanette Wilson's fascinating account of Walter Yarbrough trading a very good meal and biscuits for a Bible reminded me of an event in the life of my grandfather, Edmund Rochfort Yerburgh. (1855-1924).

At the age of eight he was sent away to the Prep School of Rossall Public School in Lancashire. As he had been brought up by maiden aunts, he was quite unprepared for life in a tough all boy boarding school. He was teased and bullied by the boys, and the Headmaster, the Rev. J. Purcell, also made his life hell.

E. R. Yerburgh wrote:

When I was about ten years old, I was so miserable, and Purcell had ill used me to such an extent that I decided to run away to Lancaster. I knew that I had relations there. So I started off and got as far as Pilling (about twelve miles away). I was worn out. I had no money but I had a handsome Polyglot Bible with me. It had been given to me by my Godmother, Mrs. Hornby of Dulton. It had my name on it. I was very hungry and tired and went to a farmhouse. I asked them to give me some food in exchange for the Bible. Rather reluctantly they consented. They gave me a very good meal. Having asked them the way to Lancaster, I set off again, but had only got a mile or two when I heard the sound of wheels. I saw it was the farmer. Apparently Mrs. Hornby's son was, by an amazing coincidence, their own landlord. Thinking that he had, having taken the Bible with Mrs. Hornby's name of inside, they might get into trouble, they decided it best to return it to me. The farmer questioned me and the long and the short of the matter was that I was put in the pony trap and taken back to Purcell's tender mercy. He threatened to expel me but he never took any steps to do so. I imagine he knew that if he did so, there would be a full and searching investigation into his methods and he was not prepared to face the music.

'A Runaway Yerburgh and His Bible' was sent by the grandson of Edmund R. Yerburgh, Peter Yerburgh, a member who lives in Salisbury England. We are very grateful for the many English records that Peter continues to share with us.

Peter's grandfather, E. R. Yerburgh, wrote 'Notes on Our Family History', 1912, London.



Dr. ROUND and the YARBURGH ANCESTRY²

The article entitled "The Yarbrough Pedigrees by the late J. Horace Round, M.A., LL.D., printed in Yarbrough Family Magazine, Volume 7, No. 6, April 1991, p. 346, prompted a letter from the English family historian, Rev. Peter Yerburgh M.A., of Salisbury, England:

In the Dictionary of National Biography, his biographer wrote of Dr. Round

¹ First printed YFQ Vol.3. No. 2 December 1993 p.13

² First printed in the YFQ Vol.1, No. 3 March 1992 p.45

(1854-1928): "He warned his contemporaries against the acceptance of many ill formed opinions and much unsatisfactory work. Unfortunately, in pursuit of error, he sometimes lost all sense of proportion,"

The article about the Yarborough pedigree was published after his death, otherwise Dr. Round might have moderated his acid words: e.g., "It looks to me as if here again we had to do with the usual Elizabethan pedigree." Again, "It is therefore quite untrue that Richard Yarburgh or his descendant Charles Yarburgh, who died in 1544, were, as alleged, lords of the manor (of Kelstern."

On Dr. Round's own affirmation, the Yarburgh pedigree appears in the Visitation of Lincolnshire *as early as* (his words) 1562. This date is only eighteen years after the death of Charles Yarburgh. (1544).

Surely the Yarburgh claim to the lordship of Kelstern would have been dismissed by the Visitation if the Yarburgh link with Kelstern had been untrue ?

The truth is that Charles Yarburgh's will (LCC 1543-5. 170-3) makes it clear that he was Lord of Kelstern. I will quote parts of the original will, which, incidentally, is much longer than the summary given in Maddison's Lincolnshire Wills (1st. series).

1. "I will and give to Elizabeth, my wife, all my lands and tenements lying and being in the fields of Yerburghe for ten years." (Then to revert to his sons).

2. "I will and give to my said wife my lease and tenement in Yerburghe aforesaid called The Grange taken of the dissolved house of Alvingham for ten years." (Then to revert to his sons).

3. "I will that this particular heirloom (a signet of gold) remain in the house where I do now dwell together with household objects in this my living house and chief manor of Kelsterne."

4. "Also I give to my said wife all my manors lordshipp lands tenements, pastures ... being within the bounds of the town and fields of Kelsterne aforesaid and Mablethorpe."

It is quite clear from these extracts that Charles Yarburgh was a landowner in Yarburgh and the possessor of more than one manor. One of these was Kelstern.

How is it, then, that Dr. Round could lose his sense of proportion about the Yarborough claims to Kelstern ? The answer is that he may well be right *in theory*. The Mussenden, Irwardby and Clifford families did have the title to the manor of Kelstern but, in practice, it seems that they mortgaged the property to the Yarboroughs.

The Inquisition Post Mortem on John Irwardby 20 Jan. 10 Hen. VI 1 (1495) hints at this when it states that 16 messuages, 300 acres arable and 40 acres meadow and 17s. 2d. rent of

assise in Kelstron were late (recently) in the tenure of Richard Yarborrowe.

An ancestor, another Richard Yarborrowe (probably grandfather of the Richard above) is recorded in the Feudal Aids (1431) as having lands in North Somercotes, Threddlethorpe and Fulstow*. Vol. 3, p. 354**, states that 'Richard Yarburch Gent. possesses Fulstow Manor. with appurtenances.'

* Fulstow is about 5 miles north of Alvingham.

**"Ricardus Yerburch de Yerburch in eodem comitatu, gentyلمان, fuit seistus ex feoffamento Roberti Wylughby, militis etc. de manerio de Foulestowe cum pertinentis."

The family of Yarborough is proud of its links with Lincolnshire. In the district around Yarburch, Kelstern and Cockerington the name Yarborough was respected. This respect extended to the County. When, in 1325, Lincolnshire had to provide two citizens from each city, two burgesses from each borough and two knights from the County, what name do we see chosen as one of the knights from Lincolnshire ? Why! Sir John de Yerdeburgh! The other knight was an ancestor of the family linked with the Yarboroughs at Fulstow - Sir John de Wylughby.

Perhaps, if Dr. Round had been around (forgive the pun) in 1991, I, for one, might have been writing to him!



Ancient Variant Yarborough Spellings¹

In the June 1994 issue of the Yarbrough Family Quarterly there is a fascinating list of the family name spelt in 65 different ways²!! The article by Karen Mazock contains good advice to modern researchers.

I was amazed that the name could be spelt in so many ways and yet it is understandable. After all, the letters on the page are only doing their best to represent sounds and the twenty six letters of the alphabet are not enough This is why the phonetic alphabet has over seventy symbols to represent English sounds and more for other languages! We manage fairly well with the twenty six letters but this is only because we hear the sounds from our parents from the start of our life. We learn the sounds first and only later associate those sounds with certain combinations of letters.

We must remember that the people who taught us the sounds first heard them from their parents and so on back to ancient times. This was true until modern times. Until the advent

¹ First published in YFQ Volume 4 No. 4 pp. 80 -81

² The number is now almost up to 100 variants in spelling. - *Editor*

of the trains and later the radio the sounds that babies heard were the local dialect, the sounds of which reached back for centuries.

When people see my name spelt YERBURGH they naturally pronounce the 'Yer' to rhyme with 'her' and the 'burgh' to rhyme with 'berg'. But in the old days the 'er' letters were pronounced 'ar'. In England I am a Clerk in Holy Orders but clerk is pronounced clark. Likewise, Derby, a city in England is pronounced Darby. The important thing is to try and find out what the spelling of a name sounds like to the holder of the name.

How to pronounce one's surname is something a young boy or girl learns from their parents before they go to School. I learnt that my name was pronounced Yarbrow long before I could spell it Yerburgh!

Early Variations Of The Name Yarborough

As I have only seen transcriptions of the very early documents, I am unable to add the superscript and subscript dashes etc. As there are many examples of the same spelling, I have given the earliest date, known to me, of each variant spelling.

1085 GEREBURGH (the village Yarburgh in Domesday Book)

1115 IERBURC (the village in the Lindsey Survey)

1195 IERBORC (Pipe Rolls 1st series Vol 17 p.26-7)

1200 JERDBURG* Robert de. (Lincoln Muniment Document)

1200 JERDEBURCH Hamelin de (Kirkstead Chartulary)

1232 WORDBURGH Clemencia de. (Pipe Rolls)

1242 JERDEBURGH Richard de. (Patent Rolls)

1256 YARDEBURGH William de. (Lincoln Final Concords)

1303 JORDEBORWE Johanne de. (Feudal Aids III)

1313 JORDEBURG John de (Fleet of Fines)

1345 YERDEBURGH Robert de. (Patent Rolls)

1346 YORDBURGH Johannis de. (Feudal Aids III)

1400 YERBERGH Sir Thomas de. (Lincoln Assize Roll)

1401 ZERBURGH John Z de Zerburgh. (Feudal Aids III)

1428 YERDBURGH Johannis de. (Feudal Aids III)

1431 YARBURGH Richard de. (gentleman). Feudal Aids III.

1431 YERDEBURGH Richardus (de Yerdeburgh) (F.A.III)

1447 YERBURGHT John. (Court Rolls of Edlyngton)

1490 YERBURGHE William. (Court Rolls of Edlyngton)

1495 YERBOROWE Richard. (Inquisition P.M. See above.)

1541 YARBRUGHE John. (Will of)

1541 YERBURGHE Roger. (Will of)

1545 YARBROUGH Richard. (Will of)

1552 YERBURGH Thomas (Inventory of)

* JERDEBURGH appears also in The Pipe Rolls (1208) and Testa de Nevill (1212)

It will be noted that the majority of the above start YER but it is to be remembered that this would have been pronounced YAR. It will also be noted that a good many spellings

have a D after the first three letters. This might come from the Anglo-Saxon words 'eard' and 'burh'.(Eardbegenga means 'an inhabitant' and 'burh' means 'a defended place'.

I think there is good case for the first part of our name coming from 'eard' or a similar sounding word because most of the Yarborough spellings have a 'd' in them e.g. Jerdburg. However Professor Lockwood thinks that it is a form of the Anglo Saxon word for 'earth' namely 'eor'. (Note. 'r' here has 'th' sound). He points out that 'Earth' often became Yearth in local use. The weakness for this derivation is that there is no 'th' sound in Yarborough.

It is fairly clear that the BURGH part comes from the Scandinavian or Dutch word 'borg' meaning a defended area. In Old Dutch 'burcht' is a fortress. This word might account for a 't' appearing in some of the names.

Recently I had the pleasure of meeting Bill and Reba Rice. Reba's maiden name is Yarbrough so I asked her how she pronounced it. She said "Yarbro". It is easy to understand that the English 'Yer' sound should be pronounced and spelt logically as 'Yar' but I was, however, surprised that she pronounced the 'brough' with an 'o' sound - 'bro' to rhyme with 'fro'. She told me that in America most Yarboroughs (of various spellings) pronounce the name with that 'o' sound at the end. I wondered why this should be. Could it be that the 17th century Yarborough emigrants retained a very ancient way of pronouncing the name ?

There is some ancient evidence to support this theory. In 1495 the Inquisition Post Mortem of John Iwardby mentions Richard Yerborowe. The end part of this spelling suggests an 'o' sound rather than an 'a' sound.

While I was thinking about this, I came across a photocopy of a document dated around 1200. (Lincoln Muniment D ii 38.3.54). The document has a Gikel de Jerdburg making a gift of 20 acres of arable land to the Canons of Lincoln. The deed is witnessed by Robert de Jerdburgh. Over the 'burgh' part of both names is a dash. The dash means that some letters are omitted. I remembered that in Latin 'de' (= from or of) as a preposition takes the ablative case. Thus Willel de Edinburgh (with dashes over the final 'l' and the final 'burgh' would represent Willelmus de Edinburgo.(i.e. William of Edinburgh.) On a similar basis Robt de Jerburgh (with a dashes over the 't' and over the 'burgh' would be, in Latin, Robertus de Jerburgho. In time the 'de' would be dropped but the 'o' ending was retained. This is my theory. The weakness of it lies in the fact that Latin, though the language of the learned, would have been little understood in the villages of Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. Has any Yarborough got a better reason for the 'o' sound ?

It may puzzle some readers why the earliest spellings have the initial letters as G,I,J and Z. The answer is that those letters in an initial position represented the same consonantal sound as was later (or at the same time) represented by Y. Hence Gereburgh in Domesday Book (1085) would be written Yereburgh in the 1300s but both would have sounded the same.



The Family Crest¹

The Yarboroughs (of various spellings) are proud of their coat of arms and crest. The coat of arms with its chaplets of roses I think is the only recognised coat of arms with such rings of roses. The crest is a falcon attacking a duck.

The official description is:\par \tab A falcon or preying on a mallard proper.\par Here the words 'or' and 'proper' denote 'gold' and 'natural colour' respectively.

The Yarburgh family tree produced by Dugdale in his 1665 Visitation of Yorkshire gives both the arms and crest.

I have always been intrigued by the crest, mainly because my family's silver had the crest on the forks and spoons. As a child I looked at them while my parents conversed on higher matters. The crest looked rather sinister!

Later, I read that the falcon was supposed to be a sign that some ancestor had had the right to use a falcon on the royal estates.

Recently I have been looking at the 12th century Pipe Rolls. These were documents held in the Royal Exchequer to show who owed money to the King. They were kept rolled up and, as such, looked like drain pipes - hence the name Pipe Rolls. The Rolls start about 1158. The early Rolls have been printed by the Pipe Roll Society at the Public Record Office, London.

Between 1170 and 1181 there is an annual mention of Hameline the Dean. This was Hameline de Yerburgh. For each of these ten years Hameline presented a gyre falcon and a hawk to the Exchequer. This was apparently sufficient for any other claims against him to be discounted!

The Pipe Rolls usually just states that the falcon and the hawk are 'in order that the writ may be deferred'. However the entry for 1181 (Volume 31 Old Series, p. 51) gives some extra but very interesting words:"Ipsi Regni liberavit per breve suum". This means that Hameline "paid (or delivered) to the King himself, on account of his writ."

This conjures up a wonderful picture of the aged cleric meeting Henry II, probably at Lincoln Castle, and delivering the bird of prey to the King.

Falcons and hawks were very valuable, as they could be used to hunt game, ducks (!) etc, to guard crops and for sport. Perhaps our family crest remembers Hameline de Yerburgh's annual gift.

¹ First published in YFQ Volume 5 No.1 pp. 80 – 81

A Legend¹

"Rise Eustre!"

The King motioned with his hand to the soldier on bended knee. The kneeling figure stood before his monarch. The King smiled at the tall manly figure.

"Eustre de Cherbourg, you are one of my bravest soldiers. You have been with me ever since we left Normandy. It was you that took the English banner, from Earl Harold's standard bearer, at Hastings." He paused. "But I remember that you were wounded for your pains. How is your arm now?"

"Your surgeon barber did a good miracle, Sire. See for yourself."

Eustre de Cherbourg shrugged his mantle back over his left shoulder and rolled up the sleeve of his jerkin, revealing a bronzed arm, with a long scar from the elbow to the wrist.

"At least they will be able to distinguish me from my twin, in the future, Sire!", he joked.

"I'm glad to see that the wound is healed", said the King. He went on, "I have an important work for you and your men from Cherbourg. You have heard how that Hereward of Lincoln has been troubling my soldiers in the North. Well, I want you to march north with your men and settle matters once and for all! Use your initiative and I will reward you."

"With Our Saviour's help I will do your will, Sire", responded Eustre, "but I shall need funds to pay the men and to help the work. "

"Go and see my Treasurer."

The King pointed to a gaunt figure nearby.

"He already has plans to tax those Saxon and Danish dogs. He's getting it all down in writing. Rightly will it be called a Book of Doom! Now go and the Lord be with you!"

Eustre genuflected and grasping his long sword, presented arms, then strode from the King's Council Chamber.

The next two weeks were taken up by the march to the North. Eustre had brought over a hundred soldiers from his own estates at Cherbourg but the task would need more men. Meetings were arranged with other the French lords of Normandy - Peter de Caen, Ralph de Rennes, Odo de Mayenne and half a dozen others.

At last a band of a thousand soldiers, sixty cavalry, twenty wagons, ten priests and four

¹ First printed YFQ Vol. 3, No.4 pp. 4 – 9.

surgeons moved north through Essex and the fenlands near Ely. They aimed to cover twenty miles a day but often they were hindered by the marshes and night attacks by Saxon and Danish marauders.

Meanwhile news of the army's advance had already reached the Danes who were eager to repeat their victory at York.

A meeting of the tribes was held near Beverley. Aalborg, one of the jarls addressed them.

"The enemy approaches! but we will defeat them. We know the land better than they do and we will arrange an ambush near the Humber. There is only one place where they can cross the river - near Snaith. They are bound to use the Roman Road. We will use the sides of the river's meanders to cut off their retreat. We'll pluck the Norman's feathers again." His voice rose from a shout to a roar, "Thor will give us the victory!"

The Danes gave a mighty cheer. It might have been less loud if they could have foreseen the future.

Standing among the Danes was a strong flaxen haired warrior named Germund. Near him, stood his handsome son, Alveric. They had come from Lincolnshire but had been among the Danes who had set fire to the Normans' camp at York. But war had not been Alveric's main thought that afternoon. He was thinking of Nicola.

At Beverley, Alveric had seen and met a beautiful Saxon Nobleman's daughter. The usual distrust between the two nations had been melted by the attraction that Nicola felt for this fine featured Dane with his natural air of authority, softened by his shining blue eyes. He, for his part, had been impressed by her natural grace and beauty. He learnt that her name was Nicola. But one thing kept them apart - their religion. She was a Christian and he a follower of the Norse gods. Both were firm in their own beliefs and they agreed that unless one of them was converted to the faith of the other, any union would fail. However he had promised that one day he would return to Beverley to see such a lovely girl.

"With Thor! To war!"

The shout of the assembled Danes brought Alveric back to reality.

That evening Alveric spoke to his father.

"You know, Father, that I met Nicola at Beverley. Well, I have been thinking about her words. She said that the leader of her faith taught that "All that live by the sword will perish by the sword." Well, we have lived all our lives by the sword and I certainly don't think it has been the best way. Sometime we must make an alliance with these Normans, otherwise this nation will never become one."

"You speak of an ideal world," growled Germund, "We must be true to our nation and be prepared to die for it. No more of this rubbish!"

The Battle was tremendous. The Danes with their bull-like helmets did indeed hem the Normans into one of the snake like bends of the Aire but they had not remembered the tactics which had won the victory for the Normans at Hastings.

"Shoot your arrows upwards!" commanded Eustre de Cherbourg.

The archers fired upwards and a hail of arrows rained down on the heads of the Danes. The deadly shower had been so unexpected that hundred of Danes were hit and fell to the ground, wounded or killed. Then, just as the rest thought the onslaught was over and looked up, so the sky was filled with another black cloud of arrows, hurling its way towards them.

Germund looked to see where Alveric was but he was not standing where he had last seen him. Then Germund heard a cry and, looking behind him, saw Alveric trying desperately to remove an arrow from his neck. Quickly Germund forgot his own peril and knelt beside his son. There was little that he could do.

Alveric was whispering something. Germund crouched down to hear the better.

"All who take the sword will perish by.....". The words faded in to a gasping croak.

"Rendes - toi!" A sharp command rang out.

Germund looked up. A Norman knight on horseback was above him, with a long sword poised ready to thrust him through.

Eustre de Cherbourg had led the charge of the Normans . Those who had not been cut down, had taken to their heels. The fear of death surged into Germund's sad mind.

"Mercy!" he gasped, "My son....." He inclined his head to the prostrate body.

Germund did not understand all the French that followed but it was clear that he had to join a group of other prisoners. Sadly he left his son lying where he had fallen and joined them

A day or so later, Germund and the other prisoners were brought into Beverley.

Now it happened that Nicola saw the prisoners being escorted to the prison. The crowd along the road watched in silence. They felt a deep sympathy for the victims and a hatred for the Normans.

"See that officer", she heard a voice behind her whisper to another. "He's for it on the day of their hanging! Rufus the Red has a rope. Drop it over his head, from the Fortress Gate.... you'll see."

The voice faded away. Nicola looked round but did not see who had spoken. As she looked back, the prisoners were passing just in front of her.

Suddenly she gave a gasp..... Surely that was Germund, her loved one's father, among the prisoners. But where was Alveric ? She must find out.

The judicial proceedings were short. The Danes were guilty of rebelling against the King of England and were condemned to be hung, as a warning to all other rebels.

Eustre de Cherbourg was to be in charge of the executions. It was not a job that he wanted but he was a soldier and had to obey orders. It would be his task to escort the prisoners from the Castle to the Market Square. He also had to oversee the erection of six gallows.

It took two days to see that the gallows were put up properly. Eustre wanted the job to go smoothly. Any hitch and there might be a riot. It was better to make sure of everything.

It was while he was doing this that a young woman approached him, carrying a large basket of bread.

"Sir, I see by the chaplet of roses on your shield that you are a kind man. I am a Christian and I would like to follow our Lord's command to visit the prisoners and give them this bread. They may be our enemies but, at least, we can make their time before death easier."

"You're a kind girl and you're right. Even though they are our enemies, we should forgive them. Here!" He summoned a soldier. "Escort this lady to the prison and let her distribute her gifts."

While she gave out her loaves she looked carefully for Germund. When she saw him she moved towards him. He at once recognized her.

"Nicola!" he began. But she hushed him.

Aloud she said, "Do you want a piece of bread ?" Then in a whisper she asked where Alveric was.

Sadly Germund told her that he had been killed. Tears came to Nicola's eyes but, as her escort was approaching, she only had time to say in a low voice,

"They're going to drop a noose over the officer's head as he passes under the fortress

gate, when they take you to the Square. You might be able to escape in the confusion. You can come to our house. You'll be safe there."

Germund nodded to show that he understood. The next moment Nicola was gone.

Germund thought about Nicola's words. Then he remembered Alveric's dying words. What was he to do ? He made up his mind. He approached the guard in charge of the prisoners.

"I have some vital information to tell your officer", he said quietly. The guard did not understand him, so he tried again in broken French. The guard was suspicious but, at last, he was taken to the officers' quarters. He stood in front of Eustre de Cherbourg. He managed to warn the officer that an attempt would be made to kill him, while he escorted to prisoners to their death.

"But why have you told me this ?" asked the astonished Eustre.

"The night before he was killed by you Normans, my son, Alveric, said that we must try to make peace with your countrymen or else the kingdom would never be united. I realize now that murder and rebellion are not the way to win our cause. The Christian's Leader is right, the way of Thor is wrong."

"You amaze me! But I *shall* take precautions. As for you I shall get one of my Chaplains to instruct you." said Eustre.

"You sorted out the troubles in the North Eustre". said the King. "I shall reward you. You are to be in charge of the territory near the Humber. It will be called the Wappentake of Cherbourg but I expect that with their bad accent the Danes will most likely call it Yarborg!" Then he added, "By the way, what happened to that Dane who warned you about the threat to your life ?"

"He became a Christian, Sire, and, strange to say, he lives in the very area that I am going to be in charge of! I shall reward him. Since Germund's grandson has taken Alveric's place, as the Danish chief, I will ask the Count of Brittany to give their family two churches in that area . It will be one way of uniting Danes and Normans under the faith of Christ."

"I see you have the makings of a great leader Eustre." said the King, "May God bless you and your family!"

So much for a legend to try and link the two Yarborough pedigrees but there are facts! The family of Eustre did indeed prosper and many years later provided a great Chancellor. John of Gaunt, King of Castile, Duke of Lancaster and Earl of Richmond chose for his Chancellor - Sir John de Yarborough. The Wappentake of Yarborough still exists and The Earl of Yarborough takes his name from it.

As for Germund and his descendants, they became Christian leaders in the Alvingham and Grainthorpe area. Hameline de Yarborough, Germund's great, great grandson married Mabel, daughter of the Mayor of Beverley. As Christians, he and his family gave many gifts of property and lands to the local monastic houses.

Could it be that Alveric's name was perpetuated in the name of Alvingham - the religious house which his family helped ? It is not surprising that Baron Guy Yerburgh's title is Lord Alvingham for it might mean "Alveric's home."!



Hameline, The Hawk and The Falcon¹

Brian swung the lure. Slowly and deliberately he whirled out the lure. At its end was the lure. After a few rotations of the lengthening cord, there came the almost silent attack, as the falcon sped towards it. At the last moment his needlelike talons dropped onto the lure, clutched it, and brought it swiftly to the ground. Brian approached, coming round from behind. Then, as he neared the falcon, he went low and extended his gloved hand, in which was a piece of meat. This he proffered to the falcon in exchange for the lure. Accepting the offer, the Falcon began to devour the meat, tearing at the flesh with his yellow cruel hooked beak.

Brian looked at the Dean. "Falkus is magnificent isn't he ?" he said admiringly. "Is he the best one that you have trained, Father ?"

"I've never had a finer one", replied Dean Hameline de Yerburgh briefly. Falkus, the falcon looked momentarily at him with a beady golden ringed black eye, as if to agree.

The year was 1181. Hameline, the former Dean, was dressed in a simple white cowed robe for he was a member of the strict Cistercian order and they allowed no ornament or unnecessary talk.

If he had talked he would have told of the old days when he and his twin had both been Deans. They had been the powerful representatives of the Bishop in those days. But after the early death of his son Osbert, Hameline had given away his property to the local religious houses and had become Chaplain to the Alvingham nuns' church. He was now old but still enjoyed his great love of falconry.

Brian stroked Falkus's strong wings. "Surely you're not allowing the Exchequer to have him ?" he asked, "You've been giving them a falcon and a hawk each year for a decade now."

"This year Falkus will be given to the King himself!" Hameline replied proudly.

¹ First printed in YFQ Vol.5. No.2. pp. 41 – 43.

It was towards the end of September that Hameline and his son set out for Lincoln on horseback. With them went the two cages, holding the falcon and the hawk. The presence of the hawk made sure that it was not an exactly quiet journey.

They stayed the night at Kirkstead Abbey. The monks welcomed them warmly for the Yerburghs had been their generous benefactors. The Abbot entertained them for an evening meal. Afterwards he asked Hameline about his gift to the King.

"Well it is more of an obligation than a gift," replied Hameline, "You may remember that my ancestors were given land by the Duke of Richmond soon after the Conquest. Our family has always paid homage to the Duke; but, as you know, the present Duke is the younger son of our King Henry. So this year, as the King is coming to Lincoln, I shall give the hawk and Falkus to the King."

"I would give the King a stinking pig for the way he had the Archbishop murdered by his knights" snorted the Abbot.

"I believe His Majesty has truly repented." Hameline demurred.

Hameline and Brian reached Lincoln the following afternoon. Before Hameline went to the Cathedral for Vespers, he went to house of Aaron, the Jew. He handed over five silver shillings to Aaron's clerk. The clerk recorded the credit and commented, "You still owe my master one hundred pounds."

Hameline said nothing for he knew he was one of a vast number who owed Aaron money. Among them were the Archbishop of Canterbury and the King of Scotland. He had needed to borrow the money to put Grainthorpe and Alvingham churches in good order before giving them to Alvingham Priory. 'Cast your bread upon the water and it will return to you after many days' was the thought that came into his mind.

His Majesty King Henry II was seated in the Great Hall of the Castle when Hameline and Brian were escorted into his presence. The Nobles and Earls were in attendance. The Chancellor and his accountants were seated at the Exchequer Table, by the mullioned window. The long 'Pipe Rolls' were near at hand. The King's falcon screamed with rage when he saw Falkus and the hawk in their cages.

"Dean Hameline and his son Brian de Yerburgh." announced the herald. The aged Dean and his son prostrated themselves before the King.

"Stand!" commanded the King.

When they had done so, the King spoke again. "You see that your last year's falcon was not pleased to see his successor! Tell me are the birds still as good as before?"

"Sire, if anything they are better," replied Hameline, "I shall be sorry to lose Falkus." Then he hastily added, "But it is a privilege that you accept my humble homage."

"You are one of the few people from whom I accept falcons and hawks." said the King. "Give the birds to my Falconer," He indicated the tall tanned Keeper of the King's Forests standing nearby.

The King called over to the Chancellor seated at the long table. "How many years has the Dean Hameline been presenting these birds of prey ?"

"Ten years, Sire." replied the Chancellor consulting his rolls.

"Reverend Father, I know, that as a member of a religious order you cannot accept honours, nevertheless your son can. I will give him the right to bear arms and to have the crest of a falcon. Kneel Brian."

The King drew his long sword from its scabbard and lightly touched Brian's shoulder. "Rise Lord Brian of Yerburgh!"

Hameline was filled with pride that his falcons had brought such honour, even though he was sad that he had given away Falkus - the finest bird he had ever reared.

It was not until the following week that they returned to their house. Imagine their surprise when no sooner had they come into their orchard when with a flap of its great wings a falcon alighted on the fence.

"It's Falkus!" cried Lord Brian. "Good Heavens, he must have escaped!"

For a moment or two they did not know what to do. Then the Dean said, "Well we did our duty and if Falkus has returned to us it must be God's will! The King will easily get another falcon but we won't get another Falkus. We will keep him. He will remind us of our crest!"

NOTE:

This story is fictitious but has some historical basis.

1 The Pipe Rolls show that every year from 1170 onwards, Hameline, the Dean, presented a falcon and a hawk to the Royal Exchequer.

2 In 1181, the year of the story, the falcon is missing from the record - only a hawk is recorded.

3 It is, however, mentioned that the hawk is given **to the King himself**. I have guessed that the falcon flew home!

4 The Alvingham Priory Charters give Brian de Jerburgh the title of 'Dominus' = Lord.



Rebellion¹

Henry VIII had been on the throne for nearly thirty years. At the beginning, everyone had expected so much of the clever, musical and sporting young king. But the hope had changed to dismay. When his reign had begun, the Reformation has hardly influenced England. True, some hated the wealth of the monasteries and the great power of the Bishops but the ordinary parishioner was just happy to attend Mass and to rely on the invocation of the saints and the Blessed Virgin Mary. They were used to the services being in Latin and to the chanting of the monks and nuns.

Now, everything seemed to be changing. The King had divorced his Catholic wife and married Anne Boleyn, who was inclined towards the new reformed teaching. Henry, who had been given the title of Defender of the Faith, in 1521, had, in 1534, overthrown the power of the Pope. Parliament, now, accepted Henry was 'The only Supreme Head in earth of the Church of England.' Henry had executed the good, very elderly Bishop Fisher and Sir Thomas More for denying this claim.

Sir Thomas Cromwell, the King's Secretary of State, had begun the process of disbanding the monasteries and nunneries in the spring of 1536. The punishment of boiling to death had been enacted in April of that year. In May, the King had executed Anne Boleyn and then married Jane Seymour, the following day! In June, the new parliament had ordered that an English translation of the Bible was to be read in church, instead of the Latin Vulgate.

Thomas Yarburgh lived at Alvingham in one of the farms belonging to Alvingham Priory. He was in his mid thirties when this story begins. He was a yeoman farmer but related distantly to an important landowner, Charles Yarborough of Kelstern. Together they had made several land deals in the Yarborough and Alvingham area.

The Yarboroughs were a staunch catholic family, descended from the family that had endowed the monastery of Kirkstead, where Charles lived, and Alvingham where Thomas lived. Charles Yarborough's aunts, the Moignes, were nuns and Thomas's sister, Gertrude, was Prioress of Alvingham Nunnery.

Thomas would not forget that night of St. Michael and All Angels, 1536. His sister had come knocking on his door and, with tears, told Thomas that she and her eleven nuns had been evicted from the Nunnery. Thomas, his wife and his son, William, fed the nuns. His sister remained at the farm. The rest of the nuns went to other houses in the tiny village.

Next morning the brother and sister went up to the Priory. There they joined a distracted group of dispossessed monks and nuns. They watched in horror. Wagons were brought up to the Priory. They saw the lead ripped from the roof and gutters. They saw the metal being melted down and the bells removed.

The altar plate was carried out, along with the sacred vestments, pictures and a clock.

¹ First printed in YFQ Vol7. No.3. pp. 29 –36. Also Volume 12 No.1 pp. 5 – 12.

These were dumped into a wagon to be taken to London.

A huge bonfire burned all the books and furniture that was not thought to be saleable. The Nunnery cat came up to Gertrude and mewed piteously. She took it into her arms and asked her brother, if she could bring Blacky to the farm. Thomas agreed and together they returned, both sad and angry at what was happening to their religious heritage.

Gertrude was comforted by Blacky's presence and by the book of prayers that she had managed to bring with her, from the nunnery. But she missed her daily Mass. The nearest church which had not, as yet, suffered from the King's Commissioners was at Louth.

Thomas suggested that he and Gertrude should walk the three miles over to Louth. There had been a long standing invitation from John Yarborowe* to stay with him at Louth so Thomas told his wife that they might not be back for a few days.

"There is little to do on the farm at the moment. Wiliiam and the servants can do what is necessary."

As they walked, Gertrude told Thomas about the Commissioners.

"It's the King's Secretary, Thomas Cromwell, who is to blame. We all know that religious houses have dropped their standards but the Commissioners come and see if priest's knowledge is up to *their* standard. If it is not, they make it an excuse to close the church and take away the sacred things, to be sold for the King's benefit." she said.

"Surely, they ought to look for *holiness* rather than learning!" said Thomas sternly, "Jesus condemned the Pharisees for keeping the letter of the law and not its spirit.....It's not only the monasteries, that have suffered." he went on, "They tax anyone over a certain small income."

"Already thirty six monasteries in our County have been closed down. What will happen to their farms ?" asked Gertrude."

"Yes. It's a great worry. And it doesn't seem to stop! Louth Park monastery was closed earlier this month." said Thomas, "I suppose that they will sell the granges to those who are tenants. We will have to wait and see."

They entered Louth and made their way to the house of John Yarborowe.

John's house was of fair size of plaster and wood exterior. It had a chimney worked into an elaborate spiral. The main hall had wood panels. The rooms were lit by mullioned

windows filled with small lozenge shaped glass set in lead.

John and his wife made them both welcome. "You must stay for a day or so," said John. "I fancy things are coming to the boil and we shall need all the help that we can get."

Together they went to the Sunday Mass. John sang in the choir, so he was one of the first to hear the news brought by William Man, one of the bass choirmen. He had been to Hull where they had sold the church stuff before the Commissioners could get their hands on it!

"The news is that the Commissioners are coming to Louth *next!*" he said, "The secretary to the Commission, Master Peter, has said that the chalices are going to be taken away and that every parson will be examined, as to his learning."

"It's terrible." said John "Thomas Kendal is such a faithful priest, but, I don't think he is well educated. We might get some clever monk who would be far above country folk."

The very large church was packed to overflowing for the Mass, taken by Thomas Kendal. The Gospel contained the words of Jesus: "*Take no thought for the morrow for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself: sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.*"

Strong feelings were aroused as Thomas Kendal raised the silver chalice. Many felt that the Commissioners would soon exchange it for a tin one!

Most of the congregation stayed after the service. They met in groups outside the fine church. Loud voices were raised, declaring the evil of the times. Someone suggested that they should go and see the damage done by the Commissioners at Legbourne, a convent just outside the town had been plundered on the Friday. Two of the Commission's servants had been told to stay over the weekend and to complete the task.

A large number of the congregation went to Legbourne Convent. What maddened them was to see the two Commissioners' agents peering out of the Convent dormitory window. They would have taken action, if a monk hadn't shouted: "Remember to keep holy the Sabbath Day!"

So it was that the crowd dispersed, to whatever frugal meal they could have.

Most of them came to the afternoon service. At this Thomas Kendal preached on the theme "The morrow shall take thought for the things of itself."

"*Tomorrow* the Commissioners will come! I urge you to 'let the morrow take care of itself'. God will guide us as to the way that we are to go. For ourselves, let us keep the faith! Stay faithful to the Mother of Christ and She will stay faithful to us. As for the "morrow" we do not know what will happen. But remember..... judgement and hell awaits all who deny the *true*

faith."

"It is the true faith of Christ and His Sacraments that we are defending. It has been reported that the sacrament was irreverently taken down by the commissioners at Hagneby. If that was so, the Commissioners should remember the words of St. Paul, that those who do such things bring 'damnation to themselves - not discerning the Lord's Body'."

"We must stand up for the Faith! There is no better cause in which to lose our life! *We are not attacking His Highness, the King, but we are prepared to defend our Church.* Let us commend 'the morrow' into God's hands!"

By the end of his address the Congregation was afire with anger at the thought of the Commissioners coming. The richer members of the congregation were for waiting till the next day before taking any action. The poorer members, who had much to lose if the church's charity alms were stopped, however prevailed. They took the church keys and had twelve of their number lock themselves inside the church, to prevent the Commissioners entering.

The next morning John accompanied Thomas and Gertrude to Mass. "I will have to come with you. The townsmen won't allow any strangers in unless they can be guaranteed genuine." said John.

He was right too. They saw several monks being turned away by the men who guarded the church.

The Mass passed without incident. After the service Gertrude made her own way back while the two men stayed behind. John had a sword and Thomas a knife. They stayed talking to friends of John Yarborowe.

The clanging of the great bell interrupted their talk. It was the sign that those in the tower had seen a horseman approaching. The Rider turned out to be the Commissioner's Proctor.

The crowds came rushing out of their homes at the sound of the bell and there were many shouts:

"Kill him! Kill him!"

Luckily for the Proctor named John Heneage, some of the better disposed, including a former monk of Louth Park - William Moreland, managed to hustle him into the church - locking the door from the mob. They took him into the end part of the church.

"Swear that you will be true to God and the people!" demanded Nicholas Melton, the Cobbler and leader of the people.

The Proctor nervously swore his oath on the Bible. The news was relayed to the crowd

outside to the crowd. The crowd started to disperse.

Suddenly, the great bell started clanging again. The news quickly spread that the Registrar, or Diocesan Solicitor, of the Bishop of Lincoln was riding towards the house of William Goldsmith.

The mob ran there, carrying all sorts of weapons. The Registrar and his books were escorted to the marketplace. He was placed, along with six sympathizers, on the plinth of the market-cross. The crowd hurled abuse and rubbish at them. The crowd demanded to know what was in his books.

One of the six began to read the King's document of authority to the Commission. The screaming, accompanied by the waving of swords and pitchforks, frightened him and he dropped his papers. All the books and documents, except for a book of expenses, were burnt. They even forced the Registrar to come down from the plinth and to assist in the burning!

With this some of the mob seemed satisfied, for they did no further harm to the Registrar. He was ushered away to safety by the monk - William Moreland - and others.

Later the Mob went to Legbourne Convent and seized the servants of the Commissioners and forcibly brought them back to Louth, where they put them and another - George Parker - into the prison.

By the afternoon Louth was filled with rebels. John and Thomas joined them. They, and over a thousand more, decided to march the twenty six miles to Lincoln. We know little of what they did. Thomas seems to have been more involved than John. Perhaps this was for his sister's sake. Possibly they stayed at Lincoln until the end of the rebellion.

At Louth, early on Tuesday (October 3rd. 1536) the great bell again rang out. There, Nicholas Melton addressed the rebels in Louth:

"The head of the Commission is only twenty five miles away, at CaistorWhile, at Horncastle, is the Bishop's Chancellor!" he announced. "The people of Horncastle have risen against him. They say that he has taken to his bed!"

Of the several thousand men some went north to Caistor, others went south to Horncastle.

Gertrude would have stayed at Louth and probably witnessed an event at Louth Church related later.

Those who went towards Caistor joined a group of over a thousand who went to meet the Commissioners. One of the Commissioners, Lord Burgh, set spurs to his horse to escape. The mob in fury attacked his servant who, though he ran as fast as he could, was struck down by the footmen of Louth .

Among those who were at Horncastle might have been our ancestor, Richard Yerburgh. He lived near Horncastle at Over Toynton. The mob was promised that Dr. Raines, the Chancellor, would meet them the next day. The multitude was fed by the Sheriff, Mr. Dymmoke. But the October night and the cool morning had put them in no mood to have polite conversation. When, on Wednesday, the Chancellor rode to meet the rioters, the rebels, including many clergy, shouted: "Kill him! Kill him!"

The unfortunate Chancellor was dragged from his horse and beaten to death by staves. His clothing was divided among the murderers. His purse was taken to the Sheriff, who afterwards divided the money out to the poorest of the rebels.

The Chancellor was left where he had fallen. The mob made banners - one with the Sheriff's arms and another with a picture of the Trinity. The Sheriff and other leaders drew up a petition to the King. This they read to the multitude which, with a loud voice, shouted their agreement.

On the morning of the Chancellor's death at Horncastle, Gertrude had gone to Mass at Louth Parish Church. At the end of the mass, some of the townsfolk rushed to church and called for the alarm bell to be rung. They were asked the reason for doing so.

"One of the Commissioners, Lord Burgh, has escaped capture and is approaching the town with a force of 1500 men!"

They were going to ring the bell when there was a disturbance. The monk, William Moreland, suddenly seized the bell rope and hurled it high up, so that the end lodged in the tower window - out of reach for anyone to use it. With many mutters that the monk ought to be hung, as would anyone else who tried to prevent them ringing the bell. They got the rope down. By the time they had done so, they found that it was a false alarm!

So over the next few days different groups of rebels, in various parts of Lincolnshire, held the upper hand. They armed themselves as best they could and seized weapons and armour whenever possible. They set beacons blazing and alarm bells ringing, but the movement lacked a leader of ability and it collapsed almost as suddenly as it had begun.

The Earl of Suffolk with his soldiers was easily able to bring an end to the rebellion. Partly, this was due to the superior weapons of the King and, partly, due the 'better class' of rebels arguing with 'the baser sort'.

The King wrote that" Suffolk will, without doubt, give the traitors the reward of their traitorous attempt, very shortly."

The King's men had their way. Soon the rebel leaders - the Abbot of Barlings, Edward Dymmoke, Nicholas Melton, Thomas Kendal and many others were arrested. All of these were sentenced to death. Thomas Kendal was executed at Tyburn. William Moreland, in spite of his actions to prevent violence, was too much involved. He, too, was executed.

At Louth many, some two hundred, swore allegiance to the Lord Lieutenant and handed over a list of fifteen people who were "great doers in this matter."

It appears that both John and Thomas were arrested*. One of the witnesses, Henry Forman of Alvingham+ asserted: *Thomas Yarborowe of Alvingham did bring all his neighbours to Lincoln in harness (? = with horses) and said he would have them sworn to him and to order the men and harness as he lyst.(= wished)*

* Ancient Indictments, bundle 539

+ Exchequer. T.R. Misc. Bk. 118.f.8.

On March 6th. 1537 they pleaded guilty and were sentenced to be taken to Lincoln Castle and from thence to be drawn to the gallows and then to be hanged and quartered

"Is there any reason why this sentence should not be carried out ?" asked the Sheriff.

"Yes. I have the King's pardon*." said Thomas.

He produced a paper. It was in Latin. It was a pardon for all offences between 25th. September and the following December.

It had been a near thing! How he got the pardon is a mystery. Perhaps Charles Yarborough of Kelstern had used his kinship with John Travener to good effect, for Travener was a friend of Sir Thomas Cromwell.

* The pardon is for Thomas but there must have been one for John. They are mentioned in State Papers. Hen.VIII. Vol.12 part 1. No. 581. "John Yarborowe of Louth and Thomas Yarborrh of Allvyngham - admitted to bail". Presumably they had to pay a fine for their actions.

Book of the Court of Augmentations 1537. 6th March RO No.581. Seventy nine names are recorded as being condemned to death on 6th. of March and **not** being executed. Among the 79 names, is Thomas Yarburgh of Alvingham.

Much of the story is condensed from Gacquet's '*Henry VIII and the English monasteries*'.



An Investigation To Find The Ancestry Of Richard Yarborough Of Virginia¹

To try and discover the 'mystery' Richard Yarborough, I used the International Genealogical Index and listed those villages where two or more Yarborough children were baptised, between the dates of 1605 to 1620.

In eighteen villages, different Yarborough families were rejoicing in the birth of children during this period.

Villages in Lincolnshire where Yarboroughs were baptised c.1600 - 1618.

1 Alvingham	1606	1608	1610	1613
2 Brigsley	1605	1608		
3 Cockerington	1612			
4 Coningsby	1605			
5 Conisholme	1613	1615	1618	
6 Gosberton	1606			
7 Covenham	1610			
8 Keelby	1615			
9 Marsh Chapel	1618			
10 Moulton	1605	1607		
11 Nettleham	1610	1618		
12 Saltfleetby	1601	1605	1607	1611 1615
13 Sedgebrook	1620			
14 Stickney	1605	1606	1609	
15 Strubby	1612	1614	1615	1616
16 Swineshead	1610	1615		
17 Worlaby	1608			
18 Yarburgh	1605	(last of 2 Y families)		

Only five of these fit the span needed to cover a birth about 1613 - 1615. One was in the village of **Strubby**, Lincs. Here the husband was Richard Yearber. He was probably a descendant of Brian Yarborough of Strubby and, if so, he was related to the Yarboroughs of Yarburgh. His children were born in 1609, 1611, 1614, 1615 and 1616. This seemed to be a likely home for the 'mystery; Richard Yarborough. But a thorough search of **the baptismal register showed no Richard Yarborough among those baptised at Strubby between these dates.**

The second village was **Snaith** in Yorkshire, where the family of Edmund Yarburgh lived. This family has been thoroughly researched. The 'mystery' Richard's birth in 1614 would fit so very nicely between the birth of Sir Nicholas - circa 1612 and the birth of the next child (Thomas in 1623)! **But, as yet, no evidence has been found that there was such a child named Richard born to this family.** There is no mention of a Richard in the Wills of either the father or the mother. But it still remains a possible conjecture.

The third family lived in the village of **Stickley**, Lincolnshire. There a Richard Yarborough's wife gave birth to Elizabeth in 1605 and to John in 1606. This family is rendered

¹ First published YFQ Vol.6. No.3 pp. 5-9

unlikely to be the source for the 'mystery' Richard, since the father died in 1614 and his will refers to **only one son (i.e. John)**. **No Richard is recorded as being born to this family around 1614.**

The fourth family lived at **Nettleham**, near Lincoln. A Thomas Yarbour's wife gave birth to Robert in 1611 and Ellen in 1618. But I think we may discount this family because the Will of Thomas's brother exists and it mentions three girls as alive in 1615. **There is no mention of a Richard.**

The fifth village was **Saltfleetby St Peter**. The Yarborough family at Saltfleetby St Peter did have a son named Richard Yarborowe. His name is missing from the Baptismal Register but he was the son of Thomas Yarborowe, whose children were born between 1594 and 1616.

Thomas Yarborowe (Richard's father) was a grandson of Thomas Yarborough of Alvingham who died 1565.. His family was an offshoot of the ancient Yarborough family of Yarburch village. It had been thought, until now, that this family line did not descend, with the name of Yarborough, after the death of Richard Yarborowe's brother - John Yarborough of Panton, Gentleman.

Richard Yarborough's name occurs as a beneficiary under the Will of Charles Yarborough. In January 1642, Charles aged 25 (Richard's brother) wrote his Will in the form of a letter, beginning ;

"Loving Father My duty to you & my mother. I have a will in my trunk I suppose, if not I will Matthias my brother to be my executor. To John Yarburch my brother fortie pounds. I gift to Richard Yarburch my brother three score and ten pounds, to Thos Yarbor, my Nephew three acres and half close called Berrie lands after the decease of Matthias, my brother."

NOTE:

In the 1642 Will, the surname Yarborough is spelt in three ways: Yarburch, Yarborough, and Yarburch. In the Baptismal Registers the family name is spelt consistently as Yarborowe. I have examined all the Bishop's Transcripts for Saltfleetby St Peter from 1588 to 1627.

Looking at the baptismal dates of the other children *the best gap is between 1605/6 to 1609/10*. But the Will of Richard's brother - Charles Yarborough - shows that he liked Richard the best. This could mean that Richard was probably the nearest in age to him. Charles was born in 1616.

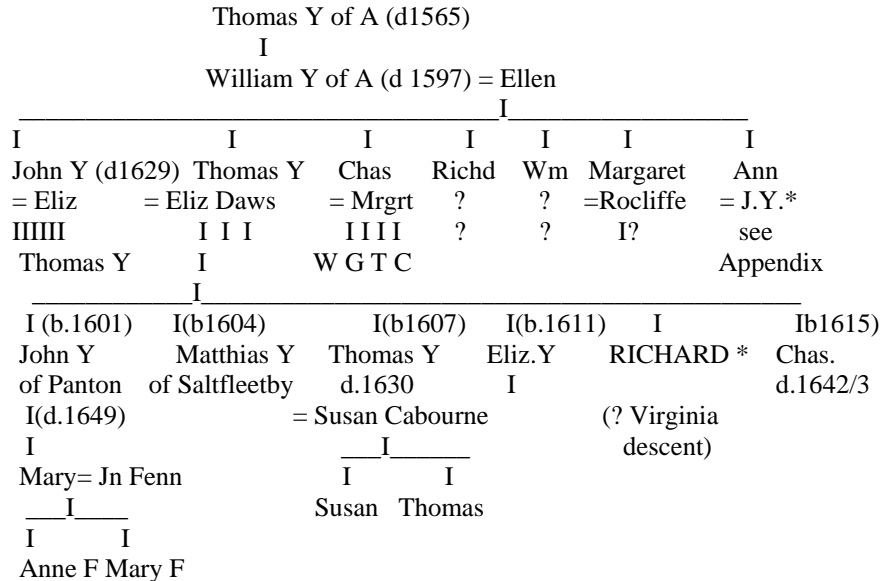
Richard Yarborowe's relations are in the Register. His father (Thomas) was Churchwarden in 1601 and 1611. The baptisms of his family are recorded: John (1601), Matthias (1604), Elizabeth (1611) Charles (1616). See Notes.

I feel that Richard Yarborowe of Saltfleetby has a good claim to be the Virginian pioneer.

- 1) The Christian name and surname are right.
- 2) There is documentary evidence for his existence.
- 3) There is no Register notice of his death in England.
- 4) The family birth dates cover 1601 to 1616
- 5) Since he was not the eldest son he did not have an estate to tie him to England. It cost about £6 - £7 to obtain a passage to America in the 1640s.
- 6) The Virginian tomb at Blandford does not put a title on Richard Yarbrough's tombstone. This would accord

- with Richard Yarborowe's status as a yeoman/gentleman.
- 7) Saltfleetby St Peter is only a mile from the sea.. Near enough for Richard to be inspired to follow the Pilgrim Fathers.

1) Family Tree Of The Yarboroughs Of Alvingham



We know that Thomas Yarborowe (Richard's father) was Churchwarden of Saltfleetby and so Richard might have known more than most about running a Parish. Further, Richard Yarborowe must have been a very capable business man to have acquired over 3500 acres by 1685!

All genealogists like a bit of a mystery in the family tree. It gives them the hope that they will be the one to solve the mystery!

NOTES:

Thomas Yarborowe Senior was the 2nd grandson of the Thomas Y of Alvingham (see above). It seems that he first lived at Threddlethorpe. He married Elizabeth Dawson of Maren Chapel. About 1600 he moved to Saltfleetby St Peter, where he was Churchwarden in 1601, 1610 and 1627-8. He died in 1647. Family:

1 Anne

Baptised Threddlethorpe **1596**. She married John Dandison in 1618/19.

2 Thomas.

Baptised at Threddlethorpe **1596/7**. The IGI seems to be wrong about the date that it gives for his baptism. IGI has 1607 but the microfiche and Bishop's Transcript has 1596/7.

He married Susan Calbourne 1626. He died four years later leaving two children - Susan (bpt.1627) and Thomas (bpt.1629). The mother died in 1645.

3 John Y. Gent. (Yarburgh of Yarburgh's escutcheon)

Baptised Saltfleetby St P. **1601**. d.1671.
He married Mary Jackson of Panton 1621.
Their children were Anne & Mary
Mary married John Fenn.

4 Matthias Y.

Baptised at Saltfleetby St P **1604**. He married Christine -----.
He was Churchwarden 1638. He had a son John. b.1639.
In 1642 he was appointed Executor of Charles Y.'s Will.

5 Elizabeth.

Baptised at Saltfleetby St P **1611**.

6 Richard

(see below). Possibly born **1613**.

7 Charles.

Baptised at Saltfleetby St P **1615**. His 'adopted
Father' was Mr.Sill.
Charles died 1642. He left £40 to John and £70 to Richard.

Appendix

* Ann Yarburgh married a cousin. This cousin was John, son of Bryan Yerburgh Gent. (4th son of Charles Yarborough Esq of Kelstern. They were married in 1592.)

ARMS of John Yarburgh of Panton. Per pale argent and azure, on a chevron between three chaplets of roses counterchanged, an annulet for difference.

Known details about Richard Y of Saltfleetby:

- 1 In **April 1630**, Richard witnesses the Will of his brother Thomas Y.
- 2 In **May 1636**, Richard witnessed the Will of Edmond Jackson (who was father in law to his brother John.).
- 3 By Charles's Will, **January 1642 (Proved Dec. 1643)**, Richard was left £70.

Difficulties

1 Although this bequest might have given Richard the money to go to Virginia is hard to see him becoming the leader of the Blandford Christians in the same year*!

*Note. I have written to Blandford to see if there is any authority for the statement that Richard Yarbrough was founder of the church there. No reply has yet been received but I think the statement is based on an article, some 140 years later, in a Parish magazine - so the evidence as regards date may not be conclusive. i.e Richard could have been a leader *about that date*.

2 There is also the question about money, It seems that around 1677 - 1679 Richard Yarborowe (the Virginian) was leasing out about 3,450 acres to other immigrants. This must have been more land than a Yeoman could have afforded. But Dr. Horn - the leading Scholar in England on 17th century Virginia - says that large areas of uncultivated land could be bought very cheaply.

OTHER THEORIES

Theory 1

This is the theory that Richard Yarborough of Virginia was Richard Yarborough Gent. who married Frances Proctor in London in 1635.

This theory has regretfully to be set aside because research has shown that the London Richard Yerburgh was the son of Hercy Yerburgh Gent. of Willoughby manor, Notts. His Will exists and this shows (by the Probate date) that he died in 1639.

Theory 2

Gayle Ord subscribes to Theory 1 but gives reasons for thinking that the Richard Yarborough Gent. was the son of Robert Yarburgh Gent. (of Northorpe Manor). But, as has been said above, it is now known that Richard was the son of Hercy Yerburgh, gent. and **not** of Robert Yerburgh.

Theory 3

Karen Mazock would like the Richard Yarborough of Virginia to have been the brother of Sir Nicholas Yarburgh of Snaith Hall.

Difficulties

1 There is *no evidence* for this 'extra' brother.

2 Further, Sir John Reresby says in his memoirs that the mother (nee Sarah Wormeley) was a very religious lady. It is *most unlikely* that she would have discarded a son! There is no mention of a Richard in her Will.

As there is *no evidence*, I fear that we must discount this theory.



Ancestors Of The Virginian Yarboroughs¹

Old Blandford Church, Petersburg, Virginia, is famous as the National Shrine to those who lost their lives in the American Civil War (1861 - 1864). The original Church was built in 1735 but it had an even more ancient churchyard. And there, in 1702, was buried Richard Yarbrough the patriarch of the American Yarborough family.

The tombstone is simply inscribed:

RICHARD YARBROUGH
1702
Aged 87

There has been a good deal of research into this Richard Yarbrough. For many years it was thought that he was Richard Yarborough gent. who married Frances Proctor. But recent research, initiated by myself, has shown that this last gentleman died in 1639. (See my file on the Nottingham Yarboroughs.)

Karen Mazock, the Archivist of the Yarbrough Convention in America, thinks that Richard was a 'missing son' of Edmund Yarburgh Esq. of Lincoln. There is a convenient gap, between the birth of Nicholas (later Sir Nicholas) and his brother, Thomas, when a Richard might have been born. But, as she herself says, "No amount of wishing or research seems to place him here." Having read the Memoirs of Sir John Reresby, I have to say that it is unlikely that Sarah Yarborough (nee Wormely) was the kind of lady to omit any living son from her will.

Perhaps Sarah thought that he was dead ? There is an interesting letter* from Lady Sarah Yarborough which was written about 1658 to Secretary Joseph Williamson as follows:

¹ First published YFQ Vol.7 No. 4. pp. 19 - 26

" A boy of whom she had the charge has been stolen away by spirits, as they call them, who convey such boys to ships for New England &c., & she begs warrant for the Bearer to search the ships going out, in order to reclaim him."

Sarah Yarborough was about 65 when she wrote the letter and can hardly be referring to a son missing thirty years before. So, I think we must discount this theory.

* Quoted by Gayle Ord in 'Yarboroughs and Wormeleys aid each other'. (p.19 of her collected writings.)

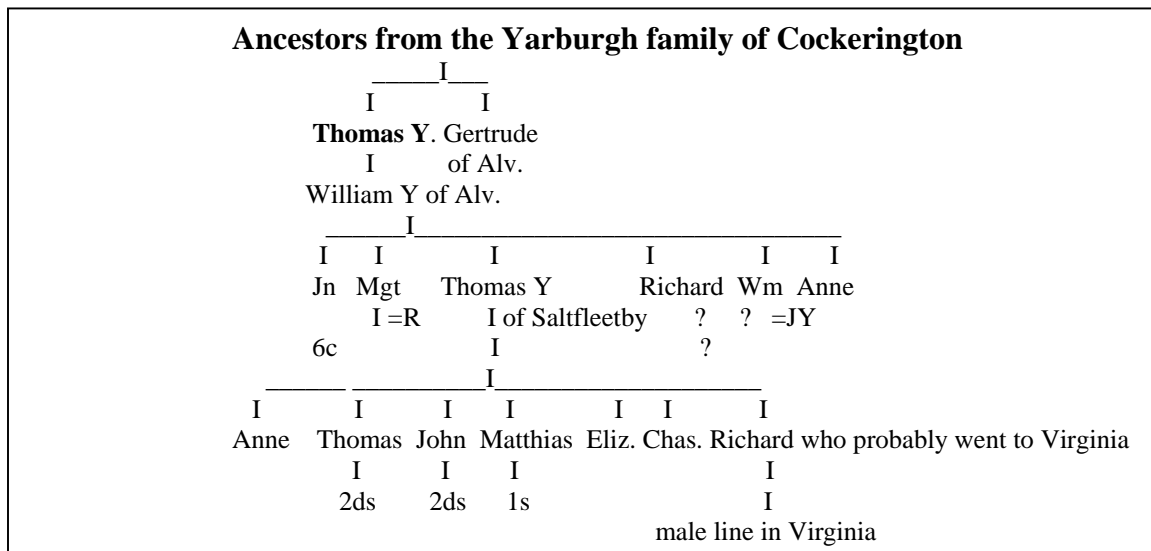
It will be seen from the list below that the *only* candidate for the Virginian Yarborough is the son of Thomas Yarborowe of Saltfleetby. But I suggest (See APPENDIX 2) that his uncle may have emigrated before him.

The remaining Richard Yarboroughs of this period are few. The I.G.I and my own records show:

- Richard Yarburgh son of William Y yeoman of Cockerington died 1545
- Richard Yarburgh son of Charles Y gent. of Yarburgh bapt. 1566 died 1568
- Richard Yarburgh son of ? of Hammeringham died 1557
- Richard Yarburgh son of Charles Y Esq. of Yarburgh died 1593
- Richard Yarburch son of George Y sen. of Cockerington bapt. 1596 died ?
- Richard Yarburgh son of William Y yeoman of Alvingham alive 1597 See text.
- Richard Yarburgh son of Hercy Y gent. of Willoughby born c.1613 died 1639
- Richard Yarburgh son of ? of Stickney died 1615
- Richard Yarborowe son of Thomas Y yeoman of Saltfleetby born c.1615. See text.
- Richard Yarbrough son of ? gent. of Keddington died 1639
- Richard Yarburgh son of Sir Nicholas Y Kt of Snaith bapt. 1640 died 1672

I now give what details there are about his ancestors. I begin with his great grandfather, Thomas Yarburgh of Alvingham.

THOMAS YERBURGH of ALVINGHAM and his descendants



The Yarburghs of Alvingham were an off shoot from the main branch of the Yarburghs of Yarburgh. The coat of arms shows that they were descended from a fifth son but at an unknown date; possibly fifty or more years before 1500.

Thomas Yerburgh was born about 1500 and was a 'yeoman' land owner and farmer.

Thomas Yerburgh of Alvingham was 'of age' by 1523. In that year he is recorded on the Lay Subsidy as farming at Alvingham. He married around 1530 and had a son named William who was godson of Richard Yerburgh of Over Tynton.

The Subsidy (Tax) paid by Thomas Yarborough of Alvingham is quite interesting as the assessment varied over the years:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Subsidy Paid</u>
1523	£ 4 goods	2s.
1541	£20 goods	10s. 3d.
1543	£15 goods	10s.
1547	£ 3 land	?
1552	£10 goods	10s.
1562	£20 goods	25s.

Thomas was involved in the Lincolnshire Revolt of 1537. (See chapter Rebellion)
He acquired land and property as is shown by the collection of deeds is in the John Rylands Library, Manchester, England.

The first deed is dated 1529. In it he is linked with Richard Y. of Yarburgh (son of Charles Yarburgh of Kelstern) The area of land in Alvingham is not specified and is bought 'for a certain sum of money'.

A Concord of 1541 mentions that he buys 'for a certain sum of money '150 acres, three messuages and a toft from George Raynolds*.

In 1543 he bought from Dorothea Howytt*: the fifth part of a house and two cottages with land.

In 1544 Thomas paid £36 for 'lands, tenements and pasture' belonging to John Haukes . He paid £35 to Roger and Robert Traverner for a pasture called Southenclose at Alvingham.

In 1559 he bought 26 selions (strips) and an acre of meadow from Urcella Hall .

In 1566 he bought a toft (small holding) from the Croftes.

In 1566 he bought two acres and two crofts from Thomas and Isabella Hall. (The contracts was arranged before Thomas's demise.)

* Mrs Raynolds and Dorothea Howytt were sisters and it may be that Thomas Yerburgh's

wife was also their sister.

He died some years after his brothers Richard and John, and was the Executor of their Wills. He made his own Will in November 1564 and died in April 1565. His Inventory shows that his estate was worth £28 15s. 4d.

THOMAS YERBURGH'S WILL

He bequeaths his soul to Almighty God. He is to be buried in Alvingham churchyard. He gives for the repair of Alvingham Church ten shillings. The residue of his estate is to go to his son, William, and William is to be the Executor.

In his Will, he mentions his son - William - and a sister. His wife' name is not mentioned . She had presumably died before him. The witnesses were Thomas Crathorn, Richard Horsarde, Thomas Harde and Thomas Dowell.

Thomas Yerburgh of Alvingham's Inventory (1565)

	<u>Value</u>		
Four oxen and two steers.	£8		
Five cows and two heifers.	£3	6s.	8d
Five mares, a young stag, three deer.	£4.		
Three calves.		10s.	
Wheat.	£3	6s.	
Beans.		40s .	
Barley.		10s.	
Five acres of wheat sown		35s.	
Hay.		20s.	
One wane wagon		10s.	
One plough.		10s.	
Four Pigs.		4s.	
Five pairs of sheets.		10s	
Two coverlets and two mattresses		10s.	
Five brass pots and two pans.		6s.	8d.
Twelve pairs of pewter (? tankards).		6s.	8d.
One cupboard and a counter (? table).		6s.	8d.
Four chairs.		4s.	
Three chests.		10s.	
Poultry.		2s	4d.
Other implements in the house		13s.	4d.
TOTAL VALUE	£28	15s	4d.
TOTAL DEBTS	£11	2s.	8d.

It will be seen that Thomas's possessions were few but it must be remembered that his land was not included in the reckoning. His son, William, when he died in 1597 possessed goods to the value of £176 and debts of £94. By 1624 the Yarbroughs of Alvingham owned over eighty plots. This land was mainly divided up into sizes of an acre or so.

WILLIAM YARBURGH. Son of the above Thomas Yerburgh.

William Yarburgh was born about 1530. He lived at Alvingham and married Ellen Allot on 8 June 1563. The couple had six children:

William is ranked as a Yeoman moving towards the 'gentry' class. His wife, Ellen Allot, was of 'gentle' status. Her brother, Thomas Allot, gent., was buried at Alvingham. Another indication of William's rising status is that his daughter, Anne Yarburgh, married John Yarburgh gent. John Yarburgh was the son of Brian Yarburgh and grandson of Charles Yarburgh Esq. of Kelstern.

Doubtless William continued his father's policy of buying up land. Only one deed survives. In 1588 he bought for £20 a fourth part of one pasture in Alvingham and all the lands which descended to Anne Horne from her mother.

He had his own 'good and lawful estate in fee simple' (inherited estate which could be handed to any heir). He and Elen had 'lately' purchased from William Beache nine and a half acres of meadow next to his property. As well as his own farm, he owned a cottage.

Some of his land he seems to have given to his family before his death. "I and their mother have been careful in bringing them up and in giving and bestowing small portions of goods and lands, according as our abilities would allow."

He seems to have lived in prosperity and left his family much better off than he had been when his father died.

William Yarburgh's Will dated 18 April 1597. Proved 7 September 1597:

He is to be buried in Alvingham Church. He makes bequests to the churches of Alvingham, Cockerington St Mary and Yarburgh. His lands in Alvingham he left to his wife with them then passing to his eldest son, John Yarburgh, and to his heir (Edward). He left £20 each to John's daughters, Mary and Ellen.

His land in Brackenburgh, recently bought from Thomas Blackborne, is left to his wife, then John, his son provided 'he, within one year of the decease of my said wife, will ... pay unto Richard and William Yarburgh, my youngest sons, the sum of one hundred pounds of current English money'.

His lands in Saltfleetby are left to his son Thomas Yarburgh and his heirs.

His possessions are to be divided, half going to his wife and the other half to Richard and William.

Bequests of a lease to his son, Charles.

Money gifts of an angel each:

to my brother in law Thomas Allot and his wife ('my sister'); to his daughters Margaret

(Rocliffe) and Ann; to son John, and Elizabeth (his wife); to son Charles and wife, Margaret; to Elizabeth, wife of son, Thomas; to son Richard; to all grandchildren.

One shilling to every servant. Nine others to have a shilling each including John Yarburgh, 'my cousin'.

His wife is to be executrix. William Radley gent. to be supervisor.

William Yarburgh's INVENTORY of 1597:

4 oxen and 2 steer	£21.	
9 kine and 1 bull	£23	6s 8d.
3 two year old ques (hei	£4	10s.
8 yearling calves	£6.	
6 young calves		40s.
27 sheep	£6.	
8 horses	£12.	
21 swine	£4.	
The poultry in the yard		6s 8d.
46 acres of corn	£23.	
The hay in the yard	£6	13s 4d.
Two wains and their furniture)		
Two douge rarte (carts) & furniture)	£5.	
Four iron harrows)		
Wayne, nabesraxlefreed, ffeilowes.		
phoughs, bennes, poales and one pair		
of malte quearnes		20s.
4 belfries and other old wood in the		
yards		13s 4d

The Inventory continued

In the Malthouse and Kilnhouse
 4 steepfats 2 dry & 2 wet the heircloth
 and other things there
 the oxen horses and kine standings

£3.
 10s.

In the new chamber

one trusse bed 2 trundle beds and their
 furniture thereto belonging
 one trunk and one square table
 18 pair of linne midlin & harden sheets
 3 table cloths and a dozen of napkins and
 2 cobberd clothes

£6 12s 4d.
 6s 8d.
 £5.
 10s.

In the new ploe

one long table, 3 forms & 3 buffett
 stools one square table and one chair
 One presse, one chest and 5 clothings
 three boxes of linnen midlin and harden
 clothes
 2 silver gilded salts, 2 bowls, 9 spoons
 1 musket, 1 Calloner & their furniture

40s.
 40s.
 50s.
 £5.
 40s.

In the old ploe

1 trusse bed and all thereunto belonging

20s.

1 chest and 1 chair	5s.
4 Scork mattress beds in the old chamber and the maid's ploe with their furniture	26s 8d.

In the Hall and Buttery

1 long table, 2 forms and 1 chair	20s.
1 cupboard the pculer & barrels in the Buttery	53s 4d.

In the Kitchen

3 spits, 2 pairs of cobirons werbous & hooks	40s.
The brass as pots, pans and other implements inn the Kitchen	40s
1 leade with all the brewing vessels there unto belonging and 1 malting trough	£3 6s 8d.

In the Malthouse

The butter & cheeses aand all the milk vessels	40s.
2 leases	40s.
His purse and apparel	£14.

TOTAL Credit	£176 10s 8d
Debts	£ 94 8s.

WILLIAM YARBURGH's FAMILY

William Yarburgh = Ellen Allot (married 1563)

I					
I	I	I	I	I	I
John	Margaret	Thomas	Richard	William	Anne

JOHN YARBURGH (Eldest son) was probably born about March 1564. He married Elizabeth ---- about 1580.

John Yarburgh was churchwarden of Alvingham in 1587, 1602 and 1612. His wife Elizabeth died in 1605 and he remarried in 1607. His second wife was Susan Ostler. In 1624 he made a survey of the lands in Alvingham. He owned about 80 acres himself, mainly in one acres plots! He died in 1629/30 aged about 64.

John's family. There were six offspring:

Ellen born 1581.	Edward baptised 1588. He died 1612.
Thomas.	Robert baptised 1601.
Mary.	William who died 1620.

Note: Edward Y, his heir died before his father, aged 24. William also died young. Robert possibly married Elizabeth ---- and had an heir named Thomas, baptised in 1632. There is a Robert Yarbrough of Alvingham recorded in the Lincolnshire Protestation Return in 1642.

MARGARET (eldest daughter). Margaret Yarburgh was baptised at Yarburgh in 1567. She married Mr Roccliffe. They are bequeathed money by William Yarburgh in 1597.

THOMAS (second son) He was born about 1568. His baptism is not recorded. He married

(c.1589) Elizabeth -- and they first lived at Threddlethorpe St Helen. Two of the family were baptised there. When his father died, Thomas was left lands (and property ?) at Saltfleetby. Thomas and his family moved to that village shortly afterwards. He was churchwarden in 1601 and 1610. Both Thomas and Elizabeth were alive in 1642. There is no record of his or Elizabeth's burial at Alvingham. In 1642 Thomas would have been aged about 74.

THOMAS'S FAMILY. There were seven offspring:

Anne, born 1594. She married John Dandison in 1618.

Thomas, who married **Susan Calbourn**. He died before his father, dying in 1630.

Thomas and Susan had two daughters.

John, born 1603. He married in 1621, **Mary Jackson**, gentlewoman.

His daughter **Mary**, married **John Fenn**. They had two daughters.

Matthias, born 1604. He married and had a son, **John**.

Elizabeth, born 1611.

Charles, baptised 1615. He died unmarried in 1642.

Richard* left £70 by his bother **Charles** in 1642.

RICHARD (third son) [He was uncle of the Richard Y¹.]

He is mentioned in his father's will as 'one of the younger sons'. (See **Tarborer article**)

There is no record of his baptism or burial. He may have gone to Virginia.

WILLIAM (fourth son). He probably married Isobel Daw(son) in 1600. If so, there were three offspring.

William's family.

JohnJ baptised 1603. Died 1611.

Jane baptised 1605.

Robert baptised 1608.

ANNE (youngest daughter) She was baptised at Alvingham 1576. She married her 'cousin' John Yarburgh gent. of Yarburgh in 1592. [John Yarburgh was a son of Bryan Yarburgh gent.]. She died in 1605 and her husband died in 1616.

Anne and John Yarburgh's family

They had a large family of eight children. Four died young.

Elizabeth, baptised 1594. Alive in 1614.

Ellen, baptised 1596, Died 1596.

Ellen, buried at Yarburgh 1597.

William, baptised 1598. Died 1611.

George, died 1599.

Charles, baptised 1600.

Olive, alive in 1614. left v marks in 1614.

Stephen, baptised 1603. Alive in 1614. He, too, was bequeathed v marks by **William Radley** gent. in 1614.



¹ * See the next article about this Richard, who I think went to Virginia. -- Peter Y.

Richard Yarborough The Virginian Pioneer¹

Richard Yarborough the Virginian pioneer died in 1702. His gravestone records that his age was then 87. This means that he was born in 1615.

Richard's name is missing from the Baptismal Register but he was the son of Thomas Yarborowe of Saltfleetby, whose children were born between 1594 and 1616.

His name occurs as a beneficiary under a Will of January 1642. (See illustration.) Charles Yarburch (Richard's brother) aged 26, wrote his Will in the form of a letter, beginning ;

"Loving Father My duty to you & my mother. I have a will in my trunk I suppose, if not I will Matthias my brother to be my executor. To John Yarburch my brother fortie pounds. I gift to Richard Yarburch my brother three score and ten pounds, to Thos Yarbor, my Nephew three acres and half close called Berrie lands after the decease of Matthias, my brother."

Richard Yerburch also witnesses the Will of his brother - John Yarburch (1630) and the Will of Edmond Jackson (1636), both of Saltfleetby.(See illustrations.)

It is disappointing that his actual baptism is not recorded. I have examined all the Bishop's Transcripts for Saltfleetby St Peter from 1588 to 1627. Richard Yarborowe's relations are there. His father (Thomas) was Churchwarden in 1601 and 1611. Other brothers and sisters were baptized: John (1601), Matthias (1604), Elizabeth (1611) Charles (1616). But Richard's name is not there!

I have also had the registers of Threddlethorpe examined, because it seems that the family lived there before moving to Saltfleetby. But no baptism of a Richard Yarborowe is recorded.

It had been thought that the Alvingham Yarborough family line did not descend, with the name of Yarborough, after the death of Richard Yarborowe's brother - John Yarborough of Panton, Gentleman. But the Virginian line flourished.

I feel that this Richard Yarborowe has a good claim to be the Virginian pioneer.

- 1) The Christian name and surname are right.
- 2) There is documentary evidence for his existence.
- 3) The family birth dates cover 1601 to 1616
- 4) Since he was not the eldest son he did not have an estate to tie him to England.
- 5) The £70 would have provided funds for his travels. It cost about £6 - £7 to obtain a passage to America in 1640.
- 6) Saltfleetby St Peter is only a mile from the sea. This is near enough for Richard to be inspired to follow the Pilgrim Fathers.

¹ First published in YFQ Vol.7 No.4. p. 26

A (Very) Tentative Conjecture¹

I was looking through my CD ROM *'The Complete Book of Emigrants'* (to America) by Peter Wilson Coldham when the name Richard Tarborer, with the date 1624, caught my eye.

Could this be a phonetic representation of Richard Yarborer's name? If 'Yes', then we have a Yarborough alive (1623) in Virginia, sixteen years prior to the patriarch who arrived after 1640.

Richard Tarborer's name appears in Section II Chapter 19 among a list of 1624 with names of those "living in Virginia 1623". The list is a long one and seems to be selected from towns, hundreds and odd names like 'at Archer's House' and 'at Warwick Squeak' (!).

There were five names recorded as living "at the Glass House". These were: Vincencio, Barnardo, Old Sheppard's son, Richard Tarborer, Mrs Barnardo.

The original 1624 list is lodged with the Public Record Office in the Colonial Department under the reference CO 1 / 3 / 2. There the name has definitely got a capital T and not a Y.

THE NAME TARBORER

However, the name Tarborer is NOT recorded by the IGI, either in England or in America.

* **Note:** I have looked at the Mormon Ancestral File on CD-ROM and there is no Tarborer recorded over the past five centuries in either England or America. There was a Tarbora baptised in Massachusetts in 1844 but her father, John, spelt his name Tarbury. Neither was there any Tarborough or Tarbrough in U.S.A. or U.K., although there quite a few Tarboughs in 19th century America.

RICHARD YARBOROUGHES

The "Richard Yarboroughs", who were alive in the 16th and 17th century were very few. All are accounted for except the two Richard Yarboroughs from the Alvingham/Saltfleetby branch of the Yarborough family. Therefore I suggest that both uncle and nephew went to Virginia.

Both of them had money, at the right time, to pay for their passage to America. The uncle had his money about 1614 and the nephew after 1642. What could be more natural than that the younger Richard went out to join his uncle in Virginia. There is evidence that Yarbrough's Ferry was called Tarborough Ferry. (See YFQ Vol. 8, No. 2, pp. 10-13)

The theory that there were two Richard Yarboroughs explains how Richard could be one of the founders of the Bristol Parish so soon after coming from England. The explanation being that his uncle was there before him. It also explains why there is no burial recorded for either Richard Yarborough in England.

William Y., the father, mentions him in his Will as 'one of his younger sons'. He

¹ First printed in YFQ Vol.7. No.4. p.31

bequeathed to Richard and William one hundred pounds 'of current English money', to be paid after the death of their mother.' The mother died in 1613. The bequest would have given Richard (1) ample money to emigrate about 1614.

This 'uncle' Richard Yarburgh (1) was born about 1571. He would have been aged 53 in 1624. He would have been 70 when his nephew might have joined him.

POSSIBLE CHRONOLOGY

- c.1571 Richard (1) Y(T)arborer born in England.
- c.1614 Richard (1) emigrates to Virginia
- 1615 Richard (2), the patriarch born in England.
- 1623 Richard (1) Tarborer listed.
- c.1642 Richard (2) emigrates to Virginia.

A Caution

Of course, Richard Tarborer might not have been a Yarborough at all and he could have been born nearer 1600, but I have given him dates which are about right if he was the uncle of Richard Yarborough.



The Chancellor¹

The sun's rays shone through the lancet windows of the Chancery. It was the Chancery of the Savoy Palace - the Thames side London home of John, Duke of Lancaster. The light turned to ruby anything in its path, for it was streaming through the red Lancaster roses, depicted in the glass. Sir John de Yerdeburgh had been Keeper of the Duke's Great Wardrobe for over seven years.

Sir John was in his late forties. He had a long back gown with the Lancaster emblem on his chest. The gown covered his sandaled feet. A white rufflet pressed into his short dark beard.

Sir John was on his way to see the Duke. He had assumed that the Duke had sent for him to discuss the certificates of jewels. These were issued every time that jewels were lent out for royal occasions.

He sighed as he looked at the latest batch of bills.

Yes. There it was. Still there! The bill of John de Brokesburne - draper of London - for thirty one pounds, sixteen shillings and a half-penny.(about £4000 in modern money)

'Ralph Ergham never paid it!' he thought, 'I wonder if the new Chancellor will pay it!'

¹ First printed in YFQ Vol. 7, No. 4 p. 32 -35 & Vol. 8 No.1. pp. 8 -10

The bill brought back memories of the past. His title - Keeper of the Royal Wardrobe - did not mean that he was a kind of butler but that he was more like a Chief Secretary. If clothes were lent out, for royal occasions, he had to check the outgoing garments to see that they were perfect. He also had to check them back in again - to see that none of the jewels were missing. If clothes were worn out, it was his task to order new material for the seamstresses. Later Sir John would hand the bill to the Exchequer.

Hence his interest in the bill of John Brokesburne. That cloth had made a fine outfit for His Grace. By the Duke's standards, the bill had been quite a small one! The wedding of Duke's second wife, seven years before in 1372, had been quite a different matter.

On that occasion, it had been Sir John's job to make sure that the royal robes were ready for the official marriage of his master to Constanza. Sir John had to see that Her Highness's dress was, *at least*, as good as the dress which Edward III (the Duke's father) had ordered for *his* queen. The number of pearls was 400, beside 38 oz. of small pearls. The tunic had to be worked with birds of gold, each bird being within a small circle of large pearls, while the whole dress was of silk covered with a mass of pearls. The bills had been colossal. The smaller bills had to go to the bottom of the pile!

Yes. The Duke *had* been pleased. The Duke had promised Sir John promotion. Three years later he had named him as one of the five who would be in charge of the all the Duke's castles while he was abroad at war. He was, also, to be in charge of them for a further year, should the Duke be killed!

Now, some three years later, Ralph Ergham, the elderly former Chancellor, had been made Bishop of Salisbury. Sir John wondered who the new Chancellor would be. Perhaps it would be William Burgbrigg, the Receiver General.

He glanced round at the Chancery's fortified walls. He saw the rows of iron bound chests, the large table - covered with green baize and its special chequered design. He saw the clerks sitting on benches, working at their calculations. He looked back at the draper's bill. "I see some of my bills have not yet been paid!" he commented to the Chief Clerk.

The Clerk was going to say something but Sir John spoke first. "I must beg your pardon but I cannot stay. I have been sent for, by His Majesty."

"Have a care, Sir John" was the quick whisper of the long bearded clerk, "The Duke threatened to kill the Bishop of London, the other day!"

"I know how to handle His Majesty," quietly replied Sir John

He had always got on well with the Duke. Of course tact was needed. The Duke **now** liked to be styled 'His Majesty'. 'Yes - *of Castile*,' thought Sir John, '*but not yet* - of England. And *never* will be!'

He knew how ambitious the Duke was for power but he, also, knew that the supporters of

the late Black Prince would uphold the Prince's child, Richard - as Richard the Second. They did not want John of Gaunt as John the Second .

Sir John approached the Great Hall and the mailed soldiers raised their swords in respect. "His Majesty is expecting you, Sir John." said the sergeant as he swung open the centre doors of the Great Hall.

The view inside the Great Chamber always impressed Sir John. The Chamber was nearly eighty feet long. Great areas of tapestry adorned the walls. Suits of armour and captured French standards broke the line of tapestries. There were many windows - some with stained glass - but rather narrow and high in the wall. The floor was paved with glazed tiles of lions and *fleur de lis*. The great wooden roof was set with rose red bosses. At either side, halfway up the hall, were the two gigantic fireplaces - unlit today. Sir John was thankful for that! The smoke always got into his throat. Not far from the fireplace was the enormous royal bed, set so that the morning light would not dazzle the Duke and his wife, but placed so that the Duke could see the cross on the altar of the adjoining Chapel. At the end of the Chamber he saw the royal thrones with the Lancaster arms woven into their thick padding.

Sir John walked the long distance to the throne with some discomfort. He knelt before the Duke and paid him homage.

The thirty nine year old Duke rose from the throne. He looked very dashing in his two colour tights of red and white, with a short red and gold tunic - edged with ermine but tied in at the waist, by a golden cord. On top of his short brown bobbed hair he had a small circular ermine cap with a ducal coronet showing above the fur. He was bearded with a fine nose and piercing blue eyes.

"Rise, Sir John." he ordered and added, "I see your leg is troubling you again. I hope that this sunshine will improve it."

"It's nothing Sire. Only a little twinge now and again."

The Duke nodded

"Sir John, you know that I have great trust in you. After my wedding, I promised you promotion. Well, now that Ralph Ergham has resigned, I want you to be my Chancellor."

"You do me a great honour, Your Majesty. I will do my best for as long as I am able."

The Duke indicated a large locked box with iron bands and handles at both ends, near a large table. "Inside that chest is the Privy Seal. You will be responsible for its safety and you must always have it guarded."

"Indeed I will! I will get two of the Exchequer guards to fetch it when I leave."

" No. It can stay here for the moment," said the Duke, "as I will want you to come and seal some documents at noon....."

The Duke went on to talk about the lack of success of his campaigns. Sir John did his best to encourage him.

"Well there's been good news, Your Majesty. Our ships have had some victories over the French, off Bayonne and you have just been made 'commander-in-chief beyond seas'."

"That's true!" the Duke said with a smile on his weather beaten face,
"You're good to have around, Sir John!"

Sir John was leaving but the Duke called him back. "I forgot to mention that you are to see that Geoffrey Chaucer is paid his annual sum. He wrote some wonderful words to comfort me when my dear Blanche died and he's been doing some secret work for me on the continent. I know he is always anxious to be paid.... And don't forget that we give his wife a pension as well. I owe her a lot too."

"I will attend to it, as one of my first duties, Your Majesty."

He bowed and left the Duke's presence.

On leaving the Duke, Sir John's first task was to call together the twenty clerks of the Exchequer. They all knew him and they were pleased that he had been appointed Chancellor.

Sir John told the Senior Clerk that he was to come with him to see the Duke, at noon. He then gave instructions that Geoffrey and Philippa's annual sums should be paid. He gave instructions that the accounts from the different ducal estates should be prepared, so that he could have a good idea of the Duke's finances. At the end he asked if there were any questions.

"Sir John, what do the words 'Poll Tax' mean?" asked Peter the Clerk.

"It's a new taxing system set to raise the taxes from everyone - the highest to the lowest." It called Poll because that's the old word for 'a head'. Everyone over fifteen will have to pay at least three groats." answered Sir John.

There was a gasp round the table. "Everyone over fifteen!" exclaimed one of the younger clerks.

"Yes. Everyone will pay and some a great deal more. I will have to pay thirteen shillings and four pence. His Majesty, the Duke will have to pay £4 a year."

"But His Majesty can afford that sum easily but many of his tenants won't be able to manage even three groats."

"Well, if you can show yourself to be a beggar you will be exempt, Master Peter. But, I don't think you are in that class yet! However, don't get worried! The tax may never pass into

law."

"And I hope it doesn't!" said Master Peter.

At noon the Chancellor and the Senior Clerk presented themselves before the Duke. The large table had been brought into the centre of the room. Various secretaries and officials stood around it. The iron bound chest was on the table.

The duke rose and produced two substantial keys. "This is your key", he said giving one to Sir John, "The other is mine. The chest cannot be opened unless both keys are present. Come and stand beside me."

Sir John did as he was told and the two men turned their keys. The wards moved, the bolt was withdrawn and the chest opened.

Inside was a woven bag with the Great and Privy Seals, some iron stands, a few small fat candles and two pans. There were two bags to hold the red and green beeswax.

The tripod stands were set up. They were about six inches high and had an open circular top. The pans fitted into these circles. The fat candles were lit and placed underneath. The Beeswax was heated in the pans.

The most fascinating items were taken from the woven bag. They were the Duke's Great Seal and his Privy Seal. Each seal was a silver box about six inches or more square. It divided into two halves. Four corner base pins fitting into four matching holes in the top half achieved the correct joining of the two halves. A cross on the lid showed which part was the top half. When the two halves were separated there could be seen, engraved in each shallow dip, the badge of Lancaster in reverse.

The Duke called for the first document. It was finely written on vellum with two slits towards the bottom. Through these slits was threaded a red ribbon - the width of a man's finger. Red wax was poured from the pan into the bottom of the Privy seal. Next the ribbon was placed on the molten wax. More wax was poured as the top half of the seal, matched by the pins, was pressed down. The wax sizzled.

Sir John, out of curiosity, read the document while the seal was cooling. With a start he realized it was about himself. It was the contract to pay him a hundred marks a year. (= £9000 six hundred years later). Extra was to be paid if they were away from London.

'Well at least it is more than I've been getting! I will be able to afford the Poll Tax,' he thought.

A few moments later the seal had cooled and the two halves separated. For all to see, was the Duke's royal seal fixed to the red ribbon. "There you are Sir John," said the Duke, "Here is your charter of appointment!"

"Thank you, your Majesty."

Sir John bowed as he received the charter.

"There are other seals around," said the Duke, "Geoffrey Chaucer has one for his work in the customs office but this is the most important seal!...Good. Now I will leave you. See that these other documents have the seal attached, Chancellor. I must go to Westminster to see His Majesty."

The assembled company stood in respectful silence as the Duke summoned his guards and walked briskly out of the Chamber.

The seal had to be used many times again that afternoon. Richard II had come to the throne in 1377 and now in 1379 was still only thirteen. The Duke, as Richard's senior uncle, had more or less to run the country. Many documents were sealed but perhaps the most important was the one summoning Parliament to meet at Gloucester and later at Nottingham.

'The Poll Tax is coming quicker than I expected': was the thought that entered the Chancellor's mind.

The next few months were not to the new Chancellor's liking. He found that a good deal of the hatred that people felt for the Duke, rubbed off on his officials.

There had been the occasion when the Duke of Lancaster requested that the Spanish Count's son, who was being held as a ransom, should be handed over to himself. The Duke thought that, if *he* held the son, he might be able to blackmail his way onto the throne of Castile - which, anyway, he claimed because he had married the daughter of the King of Castile, Constanza.

The long and the short of the matter was that the Duke's demand was rebuffed. Rhen one of those who had refused the Duke's request was murdered, during Mass at Westminster. It had been all too similar to the murder of Thomas a Becket. The Duke was glad that his duties called him to go to the North.

The Chancellor, since he had the Privy Seal, had to move too. He found that in October and November he was staying Kenilworth Castle. The following June he was back in London. In September 1380 he was in Northampton for the Parliament's decision about the Poll Tax.

The ruling was that the rich should pay up to six groats per man and wife. (a groat was fourpence.) The ordinary man and wife had to pay one groat each year (= about £2 today). The tax might have been collected, if the harvest had been good but the rain had turned the roads

into quagmires and the haystacks lay flooded in the fields.

The flame of hatred against the Tax was kindled by an outrage at Dartford. The tax collector was finding out if the daughter of Wat Tyler was of an age to pay the tax. This enraged her father and he stuck the collector dead with a hammer. The rebellion soon spread. On June 12th. 1381, sixty thousand marched on London.

The Duke was riding towards Scotland. He wanted to conclude a treaty with the Scots.

The Duke sent for Sir John. "I have given instructions to the Dean, John de Grantham and his clerk to take all the Chapel's jewels, robes and ornaments to Pontefact Castle. The document will need to be sealed to guarantee their right to do so."

"Will we be going there ourselves, Your Majesty ?" asked Sir John.

"I don't know yet. It will depend on the news from the south. However I have ordered to Baron William de Horneby to buy six barrels of the best wine. We may as well have something to drink, if we are going to be besieged!!"

"If I had known that you were writing to him I would have asked you to mention that he has not yet paid me my last quarter's salary."

"I will write again and tell him that he must pay you at once!", the Duke replied.

The news was both bad and good. The Duke's Palace had been destroyed but the rebellion had been stopped by the courage of the King, Richard II.

The Duke received all this news with mixed feelings. Anger, at the destruction of his lovely house but satisfaction, that the rebellion had failed to get rid of the nobility. Jealousy, that the King had been successful. If the King had been killed, the Duke might have claimed the throne! But he felt it would be prudent to stay in the North, until all the rumours, that the Duke had prompted the revolt, had died down.

At the end of June, he made a treaty with Robert II of Scotland and stayed a fortnight at Edinburgh. During July he moved south - going from one fortress to another, Berwick, Bamborough, Newcastle on Tyne, and Durham .

It was on July 21st. 1381 that the seven towers of Pontefract Castle offered the Duke and his retainers refuge. Here they would be safe from their enemies.

It did not worry him very much when Sir John de Yerdeburgh heard that he was asked to attend a meeting with the Receiver of Yorkshire. 'No doubt,' he thought, ' he is going to pay me his part of my quarterly salary.'

When Sir John entered Sir Robert Morton's Chambers he found seven other distinguished

men waiting to see the Receiver: "I have some bad news for you." said Sir Robert de Morton, "All of you have debts, which you would normally have paid back over a number of years. Unfortunately, I am afraid the recent rebellion has made everyone nervous and they are calling in their loans. As a result I must ask you, each one, to pay me 1000 marks, by next February - on or before the Feast of the Purification. You must sign this document of obligation."

There were many murmurs of dissent but each was made to see where his debt lay. Sir John de Yerdeburgh's debt came about because of a gift that the Duke had given to Sir John the previous year. John Cutt of Eton in Nottinghamshire had been decreed an outlaw and his property had been seized and given to Sir John. Unfortunately the good Chancellor had not realized that this meant taking over the debts as well!

"This is worse than the Poll Tax!" remarked Sir John to his friend William Oke.

How he found the money we do not know! Perhaps the Duke helped him. But it was with some satisfaction that a few days later Sir John de Yerdeburgh presented Sir Robert de Morton with an order from the Duke that he should pay *his* fees to Sir John. 'At least, I have 25 marks towards the debt': thought the Chancellor.*

In November the Duke and his household thought it safe enough to return to London for the calling of Parliament.

One of the first things that the Duke and his Chancellor did was to visit the destroyed Savoy Palace.

"I'll make them pay!" said the Duke, "Remind me to write to the county stewards. They will get the money from the tenants!"

They walked into the Chancery which, because it was vaulted in stone, was not so badly destroyed.

Sir John turned over a few charred papers. What was this? With a pang of conscience he realized that it was the bill of the draper - John de Brokesburne. The bill, which he had seen on the first day of his Chancellorship, was for £31 16s. 1/2d. 'I *must* get the Duke to pay that bill!' he thought.

Of course, the bill was forgotten. It wasn't until Sir John was taken ill in the following November (1382) that it came to light again. Sir John was showing his deputy, John Scarle, what tasks needed attention when he saw that the bill had still been unpaid. Before he took to his bed he got the Duke to pay it. Nine days later John Scarle was entrusted with the Duke's seals, until Sir John de Yerdeburgh was better.

Unfortunately, Sir John did not really get better and in the following October (1383) he wrote asking the Duke to release him from his position as Chancellor "because of my great illness and infirmity."

While he had been Chancellor, Sir John had travelled well over ten thousand miles up and down England. But he could no longer face the hardship that these journeys involved. It was time to hand over to a younger man.

Tears came to his eyes as he read the letter from the Duke accepting his resignation. He had written him a personal letter on October 14th. It began: *"To our very dear clerk Sir John de Yerdeburgh - our Chancellor"*.

It went on to sympathize with his infirmity and to ask him to hand over his books and the seal. It was sealed with Duke's personal seal. It was the end of an era in Yarborough history.

'At least the draper got his money!': thought Sir John.



Will Of Richard Yarborough Dated 31st October 1639¹

In the name of God Amen. The last day of October Anno Dm 1639 Et Carolinn Angli Drimo Quinto. I Richard Yarborough of Willoughbie in the county of Nottingham doe ordeyne and make this my last will and testam't fr manner and forme followinge. First and above all things bequeathing my Soule to the God of all Soules the maker redeemer and sanctifier thereof m bodie I give to be buried at the discrecon of the Executors of thism last will and testament hopeinge iii that great day of thre Lord to bem ptaker of the blessed Resurrecton when it shall be sayd by the Judge of all the world Come yee blessed of my Father. Receive the Kingdom prepared for you befoere the beginnige of the World. And as touching the disposing of my mannors Messuages Lands and Tenem'ts wheresoever My will and mynd is and I doe hereby give and bequeath unto Frances my welbeloved wife All that my mannors or lordship with the appmtences in Willoughbie aforesayed and all mt lands, Tenem'ts cCloses meadows pastures feedings grounds whatsoever in Willoughbie aforesayed, or in Norwell, Sutton and Carleton in the sayd Countie of Nott for and duringe the naturall life (Always Saveinge and Reservinge unto my Deare and welbeloved mother Hacker all such Right interest estate terme of yeares rents revercons and due demands as shall the sayd Elizabeth hath or cf righte may or ought to challenge of in or unto the sayd prehisses cr any part or pte thereof) And I doe hereby as farforth as ks in my power will and devise the inheritance of all and singular my Mannors mesuages lands tenements hereditamts and premisses whatsoever unto my two daughters Elizabeth Yarboraugh and Marie Yarbrcrough and their heires for ever. Always ratifying and allowing **hereby unto** my sayd good Mother all such her sayd interest statements and due demands as she bath or ought to have of or in any the sayd premisses. And as touching my personall estate first I give and bequeath unto Edward Yarborough my youngest brother twenty pounds to be payd unto him by myn executors within six monthes after he shall come forth of his app^tntjship Item I give unto the poore people of the severall parishes or townships of Norwell, Norwell Woodhouse, Carleton upon Trent, Sutton upon Trent, Cromwell, North Muskham and Cauriton fourtn shi I irigs apeice to be distributed within one year next my

¹ First printed in YFQ Vol. 8 No. 1. p.21

decease at ye aiscrecon of myn executors (Vizt) to any of the sayd townes Xls All the rest of my goods riot hereby formerly bequeathed (my debts funerall charges first disbursed and defrayedI give and bequeath unto my sayd deare wife And I make and ordeyne her and Edward Proctor gent her father Executors of this my last will and testamt And in Witnes thereof have hereunto set my hand and Scale the day and yeare first above written
Richard Yarborough

Declared published and sealed in prce of
Thomas Rnksby
George Small
William Stertevant **jun**
Wil ii am Clay
John Tnrth?

Research of Peter Yerburgh:

The Richard Y. who wed Frances Proctor leaves a will 1639. And, Peter also lists a a probate in 1640. This Richard could not have come to Virginia in 1643, canceling one of our long 'cherished' family beliefs. The copy of the original will is also available. (See YFQ, Vol. 9, Nr 3, pp. 6 – 9)



The Yarborough Coat of Arms¹

The Yarborough² family has a coat of arms . Only families recognized by the Royal College of Arms have the right to display an escutcheon (shield with armorial bearings). The Royal Heralds check on such families. In the old days these investigations were called 'Visitations'. If your family was accepted, the pedigree of the family was lodged at the Royal College.

The Yarborough family has been on the 'accepted' list from the 15th century. But like many other families it held a 'family tree' going back to the Conquest (1066) but research has shown the early names to be 'creative genealogy'. A much more reliable line of descent was found in the 20th century emerging from the Lincolnshire monastic charters of Alvingham and Kirkstead.

The first 'official' recording of a Yarborough having a coat of arms is on a 15th century seal (*British Museum Seals*, Vol.III p.698) when Richard Yerburghe co.Lincs AD 1420 used '*Per fess a Lion rampant queue forchee*'.

The Yarborough Arms are shown in the Visitation of Lincolnshire, in 1562, as *Per pale Argent and Azure three Chaplets counter changed*'. For the Crest there is a *Falcon preying upon a Duck*. Like all official armorial bearings, a helmet, mantling, a crest and a motto are included. Three of these symbols refer back to the history of the family.

¹ spelt in many varied ways.

² YFQ's Cover Shield (Submitted by P.Y.) was first used from Vol.8, No.1.

In ancient warfare it was important to recognize your own side in a battle. A knight could not be distinguished from the enemy when dressed in full armour. However, the shield and the helmet could be painted and ornamented to show who the mailed rider was.

THE YARBOROUGH SHIELD

The Yarborough shield is essentially blue (azure) and silver (argent) with roses in three circles. The shield is divided down the middle (per fess). A chevron (an upside down V) is superimposed on the shield.

THE CHAPLET OF ROSES

This is uncommon in heraldry. It consists of wreathes of laurel or oak with four (red) roses on each of the three annulets (circles). It is interesting that Dean Hameline de Jerdeburch (Yarborough) sealed his charter with Kirkstead Monastery with a seal having the words FLOS HAMEL... on it. Flos is the Latin for flower. So perhaps there was a rose on the missing part of the seal.

THE FIELD OF THE SHIELD

The colours are blue and silver. Possibly the blue looks back to the time when the earliest ancestors crossed the North Sea to settle in Lincolnshire. Silver might represent the sky or be a mark of value.

THE CHEVRON

The shape represents the gable of a house. The Yarboroughs owned various manors and granges. The family for a long period were Bailiffs for the Duke and so would have been responsible for seeing that many houses were kept in repair.

DEXTER and SINISTER

When a Yarborough man married a lady from another gentle family the arms on the shield would be divided into two. The husband's arms were on the right hand side of the holder of the shield (i.e. on the left of the viewer). This was known as the 'dexter' side. The wife's family arms were on the left side (sinister) of the holder. Shields could become very complicated with the descending generations marrying into other families with their own coat of arms. Sometimes arms are quartered to show descent from an heiress.

THE HELMET etc.

A closed helmet is the mark of esquires and gentlemen. A Baron, like Lord Alvingham, has a barred helmet with a coronet beneath.

THE CREST

Two crests are shown on the coat of arms above. The Yerburch crest is the falcon. At the end of the 12th century Dean Hameline de Jerdeburch (Yarborough) was accustomed to give a hawk and a falcon, each year, to the royal exchequer. This gift apparently freed the Yarboroughs from any further royal taxes. Hameline's great grandfather was named Germund. The name comes from an Old Norse first name *Geirmundr* which means *Geir (falcon) Handler*. The Gyr falcon comes from Iceland and Scandinavia. Possibly our first

recorded ancestor was a Scandinavian warrior. I had assumed that Germund was Danish but what I have written may suggest a more northern origin for the family.

THE MOTTO

The motto is a word or short sentence inserted in a scroll and generally placed below the shield. Different branches of the family have chosen different sentiments. One is: *Non sine pulvere palma* = No wreath of laurel without dust, i.e. No reward without toil.



Nottinghamshire Yerburgh Wills¹

1. 1616 Will of Charles Yerburgh, Gent. of Willoughby Manor, near Newark.

He was the 2nd son and heir of Edmund Yerburgh of Lincoln. He married Barbara Whalley by whom he had seven children. Through this marriage he shared the manor of Willoughby with Barbara's brother. She died before Charles. His Will (written in July 1616) records his wish to be buried near his wife in the church of Norwell. He had provided for his married daughters at the time of their marriage:

Barbara, married to **William Leake** of Normaton in the parish of Southwell. She is given £6 13s. 4d.

Anne, married to **Richard Eyre**, Gent. of Kneesall. She is given £12 3s. 4d.

Frances, wife of **John Westlerley of Edmundthorpe**. Leics. She is given £6.

Winifred Yerburgh £6.

Marie Yarborowe £180.

Mary Jenkinson and **Francis Jenkinson** ten shillings each.

To 2 men servants and 3 maids to have 'all my apparel'.

The poor of Norwell 20s.

Loving friend **John Tibberd** one double sovereign.

£100 indenture between **Charles Y**, **George Woodell** and **Hercy Yerburgh**. **Hercy** married **George Woodell's** sister, **Elizabeth**. The money is to go to Hercy's two children. (There were 4 children, so two were born after 1616.)

Executor. **Hercy Yerburgh**. Overseer - **John Tibberd**.

Crops, animals and possessions worth £237 19s. 4d.

Inventory taken August 1616

2. 1625 Will of Hercy Yarborough, Gent. of Willoughby

(son of the above). Bequests are made:

Robert Pierpoynt, 'my brother in lawe'. £105.

M. Cartwright of Edingley. £10.

William Stutevant of Norwell. £10.

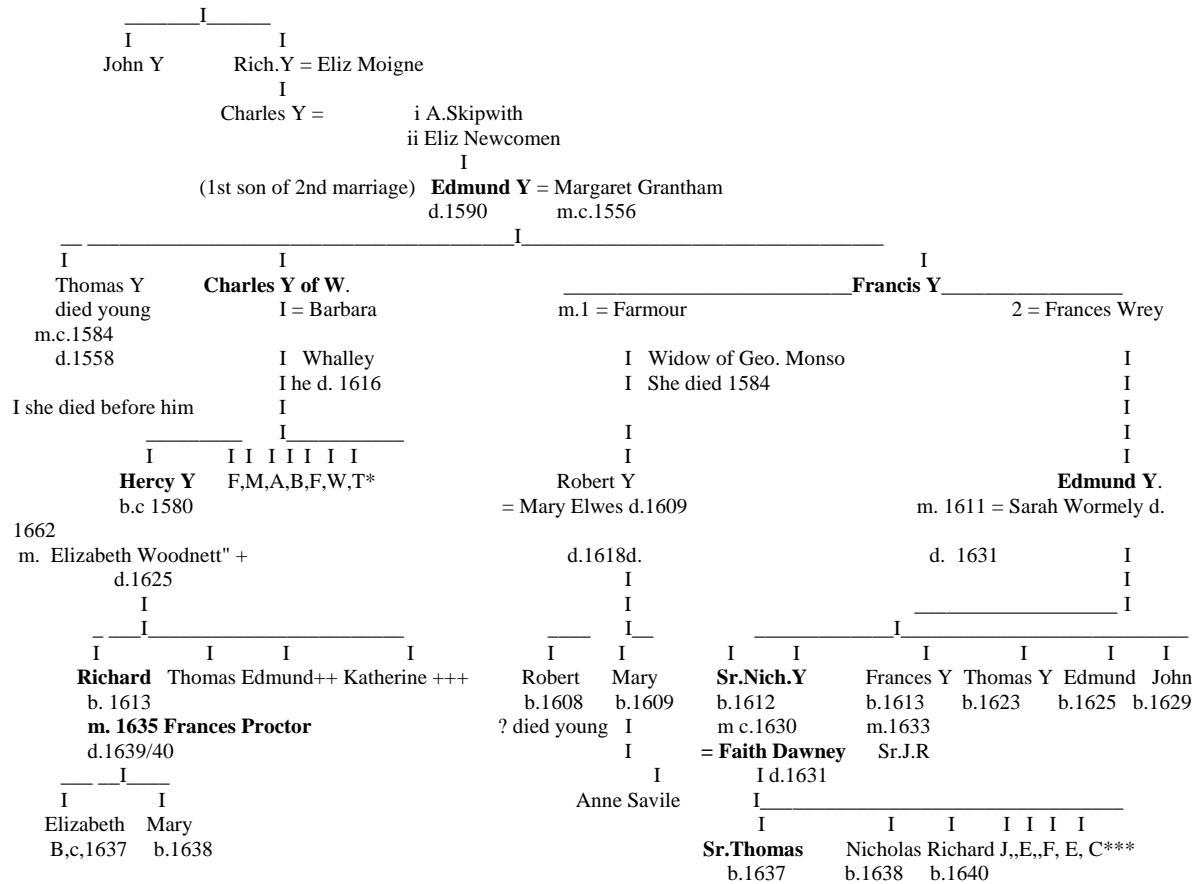
Mr. Baron of Welley. £10.

Gilberttkinson of Newark £6.

¹ First published in YFQ Vol. 8, No. 1 p.21. (with additions)

Edmund Standige of Newark 40s.
 Lancelott Thompson of Newark £3 8s,
 Mr. Anthony Hobman. 50s.
 Grace Sparnell of Carlton. £12 10s.
 Willm Sturtevant of Carlton. £7.
 Henry Westerley, my nephew, a new suit.
 Richard Jackson, clerk of Norwell, 22s.
 The rest of the estate to his wife, Elizabeth and she is to be the executrix.
 His father in law, Mr. George Woodnett and William Leake are to be Supervisors.
 To be buried in the church of Norwell.
 My houses and lands in Norwell to be sold to pay debts.
 My tenant, Thomas Holland to have his house 'for life'.
 My house in Sutton on Trent be sold.
 My apparel to be given to the servants (4 female, 2 male).

YARBURGH of YARBURGH



* F = Faith. Not in Will so died before her father?

M = Mary. Left £180 by her father.

A = Anne wife of John Eyre Gent of Kneesall.

B = Barbara wife of William Leake Gent. of Normaton (later at Newark). son John (bapt 1640)

F = Frances wife of John Westerley (Yeoman) of Edmunthorpe Leics. dau Anne (b1637) son Hercy.

W = Winifred wife of George Fox of Carlton. He died before 1616.

T = Theodosia married John Jenkinson. son Francis and dau Marie.

- + Elizabeth Yerburgh married again 1635/6 Rowland Hacker of East Bridgeford, Notts.
- ++ Edmund married Frances Fox of Edwinstowe (1655). son Hercy.
After his death (before 1671) she married William Hammond Gent.. son Yerborough Hammond
- +++ She must have married Mr. Sturtevant. Hercy refers to nephew William Sturtevant.

*** Family of Sir Nicholas Yarborough

Sir Thomas Y. b.1637. m. Henrietta M Blage. 16 children. James Y. (Col), the 2nd son Thomas's heir.
 Nicholas Y. b.1638. unmarried.
 Richard Y. b.1640. Merchant in London 1665.
 J = John Y.1 b.1642. d.1642.
 John Y.2 b.1645. Given the same name as the deceased John.
 E = Elizabeth Y. b.1647.
 F = Faith Y. b.1649
 E = Edmund Y. b.1651. d.1694
 C = Christopher Y .b.1654. 1639.

A Bond Of Hercy's Widow Elizabeth Yarborough¹

It states that she will carry out Hercy's Will and also educate their family - Richard², Thomas, Edmund³ and Katherine Yarborough.

Probate April 1626

Crops, animals and possessions worth £295 18s.

3. Richard Yerburgh Gent. of Willoughby (son of the previous testator)⁴

Richard Yerburgh, Esquire, of WILLOUGHBY was the husband of Frances Proctor. For a long time it was thought that this Richard emigrated to Virginia by 1643. It was also thought that he was the same man as Richard Yathrough buried at Blandford Cemetery, Petersburg, Virginia, in 1702. Research has shown that Esquire Richard died in 1639/40.

However, because the theory above is so firmly fixed, it is important to show that Richard of Willoughby did die in England and not Virginia. Once this is established Richard Yarbrough of the Alvingham Yarbroughs is the most likely candidate to have been Richard Yarbrough who was buried in Petersburg, Virginia. However, at the end of this article, I will mention a possible link between Richard Yarbrough's brother Edmund (or Edward) and Virginia.

Richard Yarbrough, Esquire, was a descendant 'old' Yarborough stock who were lords Kelstern manor, He was the great-great grandson of Charles Yerburgh Esq. (11 1544). Richard's father was Hercy Yerburgh (D. 1626), They were squires of the village of Willoughby which is fairly near Newark (of English Civil War Fame) in the county of

¹ Elizabeth Yarborough married Rowland Hacker, Gent. in London in 1635/6. She was then aged 43. She was therefore born 1592/3. Roland Hacker was a widower aged 50. The Hackers were a distinguished Nottinghamshire family of East Bridgeford. It was only a short marriage as he died in 1639.

² See below for his Will. According to his marriage licence in London he was 22 yrs. in 1635. (b.1613).

³ He married Mrs Frances Fox, eldest daughter of Thomas Fox, Gent. in 1655. He had died by 1681. She remarried to William Hammond, Gent.. A son was born who was named Yarbrough Hammond.

⁴ This portion was originally published as An Intimate Look into The Life of Richard Yerburgh, Gent of Willoughby, YFQ, Volume 11 No. 2 – 4 p. 28.

Nottinghamshire.

Hercy Y. was between thirty-five or forty when he died in 1626. He left behind a widow Elizabeth four offspring. Richard (heir). Thomas, Edmund and Katherine. These children are not mentioned in his Will as the eldest, Richard, was only about 12 years old in 1626.

Elizabeth, Hercy's wife, was made the 'full executor'. The will was drawn upon the 30th of November, 1625. It states that he was 'sick. He must have died a few months later because his will was proved in April, 1626, Elizabeth wrote, near time, a Bond of Obligation which is important because it gives the names of the four children mentioned above.

For the next ten years Hercy's widow, Elizabeth, seems to have brought up the family by herself, with the help of servants. However, when her son Richard wed Frances Proctor (October 1635) she decided to marry again. The following February, she wed Rowland Hacker, gentleman. aged 50. The wedding was celebrated at St. Mary's Staining, London.

But we must go back ten years. Richard, after finishing his schooling, would have taken on the task of helping his mother look after the estate, He probably met his sweet-bait quite young, since the Proctor family lived in the next village, Norwell, However, both families must have felt that the wedding should be in London. This would enable members of the Yarborough and Proctor families, some of whom lived or were associated with the Capital, to attend. Richard and Frances would have been required to live in London for some weeks before the wedding, to establish their right to be married there.

The London Register records; YERBURGH, RICHARD, gent., St. Dunstan-in-the-West, bachelor, 22. Father dead. (Married to) FRANCES PROCTOR. of the same (i.e. St Dunstan's), spinster, daughter of Edward Proctor, of the same, gent, who consents, -- at St. Mary Staining, 6, October 1635

Some Relevant Register details

Langton by Partney, co Lincoln. 1558 Thomas Yarburch son of Edmund Yarburch Esq. buried. Note. This was son of Edmund Y son of Chas.Y. Gent of Y

Willoughby. Notts.c.1570 Charles Yarburch, son of Edmund Y Gent. of Lincoln, married Barbara Whalley of Newark on Trent. 1572 - 1594 Their family (all girls except Hercy [bapt.1579] baptised at Willoughby.

Note. E.R.Y. says that Willoughby 'was probably acquired by purchase.' Family Notes p.275.

Gainsborough. co. Lincoln. 1651 John Yerburch Gent. & Mrs Margaret Powell married.

Norwell & Charlton, near Newark, Notts. 1630 Edmund Y (prob. Gent.) baptised. See Edwinstowe entry.

1638 Mary, daughter of Richard and Frances Yerburch, baptised. Marie was baptised August 1638. (I.G.I.)

St. Michael, Lincoln. 1640 George Yarbrough married Mary Fieldhouse. Note. George could have

been **born c.1614**. If he was the father of the next, he would have been a Gent. too.

1664 Mary, daughter of John Yerburch Gent, and Catherine his wife, baptised

Note. A Chancery Case (1675) shows that Katherine's maiden name was Andrews and that she has a bond for £100 from William Garnon of Brant Broughton (5 miles from Newark, 5 miles from Lincoln) It is just possible that John was son of George, if he was born in 1641.

Edwinstowe, near Newark. **Notts.** 1655 Edmund Yarborough (**bapt** at Norwell, of Willoughby **c.1630**) marries

Mrs Frances Fox (baptised at Edwinstowe).

Newark on Trent, Notts.

1665 George, son of John Yarbrough baptised.

1671 Harrington*, son of John Y baptised.

1674 John, son of John Y baptised.

1678 Henry, son of John Y baptised.

Note his wife was daughter of a Gent. She was born c.1634. John was a doctor (probably also a Gent.) He might have been **born c.1630-5**. Was he a brother of Edmund. They were born about the same date

Kelham, Nr Newark. Notts.

1684 Charles Yerburch Gent. marries Mrs Sarah Biggs (Widow of Francis Biggs - Innholder).

Note. This sounds like an older marriage. From a Chancery case it seems that Charles lived near Lincoln c.1680. But by 1686 he was at Rufford, co. Notts. as an Innholder. (Was this East Retford ?) Charles might have been born c.1655

HACKERS of Hardwick, East Bridgeford and Flintham Hall. Notts.

c. 1580 Francis Hacker born (1st son of John Hacker) c. 1581 John Hacker born (2nd son)

c. 1583 Rowland Hacker born (3rd son) 1584 Richard Hacker born* at Hardwick (4th son)

*This date was supplied by Martin Hildyard who is the present owner of Flintham Hall. Nottingham.

Re-Examining Yarborough Ferry & Finding Tarborough¹

By Re-opening The November 1697 Odyssey

“For a long time I had been puzzled by a quotation which I first saw in ...YFQ Vol. 3 pp. 13-li (June 1994) it was taken from The Maryland Historical Society. Proceedings of the Council of Maryland 1694/7 .1698. It appeared to place Yarborough Ferry across the Pumunkey River.

I sent to Maryland Historical Society and they sent me the full extract. It is now clear to me that, on their return. the travellers crossed the Pumunkey by Spencer’s Ferry and then the Mattaponi at Tarborough by Yarborough’s Ferry. .

Proceedings of the Council of Maryland, 1696/7-99 295

‘A Journal of a Journey from Nanjemy in Charles County Maryland to James Town in Virginia by Thorns. Tench, Esqr. And William Dent being sent by his Fancy. The Govern & Council of Maryland to his Exncy. Sr.

¹ YFQ Vol..8, No.2, p10 – 12.

Edmund Andros, Governr of Virginia on express about the Indians & ca. 1697.

[Tuesday 2nd Novemr.] About eight in the Morning we sett out from Willm. Dents at Nanjemy and got our horses over Potomock & travelled to Whitings ferry on Rappahannock in Virginia & there lodged that night

Wednesday 3rd Novemr. We passed Rappahannock ffery at Whitings and so to Yarboronghs fiery on the ffreshes Ponrunkev River & there lodged that night.

Thursday 4th Novemr.) We passed Purnunkey ffery and that Evening came to James Towne, calling at Collo. Ludwells as we went, and because we understood that the Assembly was ended we sent Perry to his Exncy.



Sr. Edmunds house so give our service and an acct. of our arrival desiring to know when we might wait

on his Exncy..... Fryday 5th of Novemr. We went again to his Exncys. House etc.

Ff ryday 12th Novemr. Went from Collo. Ludwells passed Spencers ffery at the ffreshes of Pumunkey River and lodged Seaven miles beyond at the house of one Carr.

Saturday 13th Novermr. We passed Mattapany [sic] River ffery at Tarborough and so down to Southins ffery kept by one Catlet, went over there & so to Capt. Arthur Spicers two Miles off anti lodged there that night.

Sunday 14th Novermr. We came from Capt. Arthur Spicers and so to Capt. John Withers on Potomock River and lodged there that night.

Monday 15th Novemr. We came over Potomock in Capt. Thomas Bakers small boat to his Shipp Riding at Nanjerry Road, and from thence he set us up in his boat to Lewis Neck, and so we came over Nanjertly Creeh to Wifliant Dents; and Capt. Withers with his fflat set our horses over Potomock to Coedar ptunt. arid the Men ridd them round the same day So that night we all arrived safe at Willm. Dents Nanjemy Charles County, Maryland. And so ended Journey on Munday night the 15th day of Novcrnr 1697.

THE UNWRITTEN HISTORY OF YARBOROUGH FERRY (AND TARBOROUGH)

The ferry known as Yarborough Ferry, at this time, was known part of the time as Arnold's Ferry, a~ it was taken by the Arnold family, in trade, as trustees for the Chickahominy Indians, after 1688/9. To the old timers, however, the Yarborough name continued in use for the ferry, for some time.

In 1697, at the time ol the above-mentioned journey, the Arnold's had been working with the ferry for about eight years. They were second in line as trustees. The first trustees, after 1677 and Bacon's Rebellion, were the Mallory family who took trusteeship and also traded the Indians for she 'and, but never could patter the sections that they traded, as it was originally (Yarborough) leased land. it later took an act of government, after certain sections of land had gone to the Mallory and Arnolds in trades, to give she Indians the Land in perpetuity.

Today that area is stilt Indian land. With the larger piece of Indian land on the Pamunkey, it is one of the oldest Indian Reservations in the nation. And, all that remains to tell us of our prior family history is the Yarborough name and one land deed by a neighbor Andrew MacCallister, staring that Old Richard Yarborough's Land had gone into Indian lease. Please note here,also, that Peter has found the family settlement "Tarborough"

LODGINGS OF MARYLAND TRAVELERS

(For Approximate Locations See Peter Ycrburgh's Map)

1. Tuesday 2 Nov From Nanjemny to Whiting's Rappahannoek Ferry, iod~ed the night?
2. Wednesday 3 Nov From Whiting's to Yarborough's Pomurikey? Ferry "lodged the night."
3. Thursday 4 Nov From Yarborough's? Pamutikey Ferry = [Indian Ferry] to Jamestown. 'That Evening came to James Towmte, calling at Cob. Ludewells. ~'

RETURN LODGINGS OF TRAVELERS

4. Friday 12 Nov From Cob. Ludwells they "Passcd Spencers Fiery at Ifreshes of Pumunkey River and lodged Seaven miles beyond at the house of one Carr.'

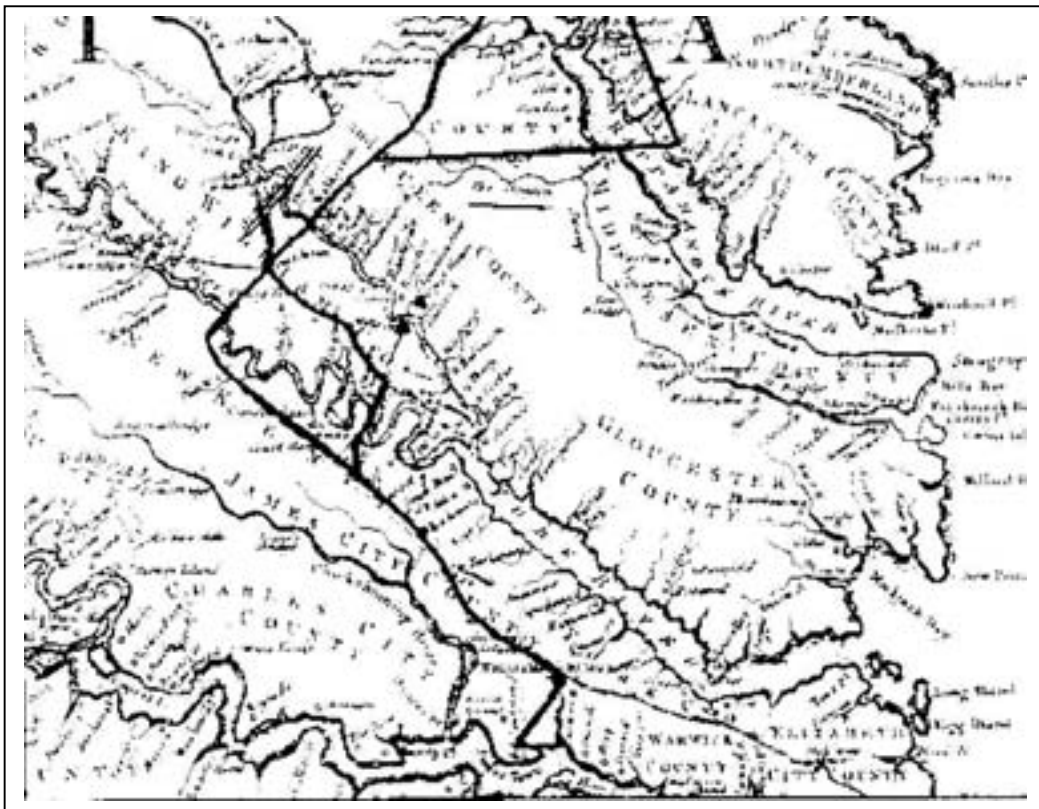
[They were now crossing by a different Pumunkey River Ferry, riot the first Yarborough?
[Indian]

Ferry. This second ferry was apparently called Spencer's Ferry at this time).

5. Saturday 13 Nov From Spencers Ferry "We passed Mattapany River (ffery [sic] at Tarborough." [They were on the road which ran from West Point between the Mattapony and Pumunkey Rivers. The party then turned north on part at the Yarborough Matapony Ferry complex, at 'warehouse' land later sold by John Yarborough to Win, Aylett. The area is still available to us today on the maps as Ayktt's. (We did not know it had the earlier Yarborough name of 'Tarborough.') We wish to thank Peter for this discovery. They then went north and then turned northeasterly to run diagonally above Dragon Swamp to a ferry below Whiting's Ferry called Southins Ferry, kept by a settler named Catlet. They crossed and spent the night at the home of Captain Arthur Spicer.]

6, Sunday 14 Nov From Spicers they continued on to Captain John Withers and "lodged the night.

7. Monday 15. Nov In morning crossed Potomock in Capt. Thomas Bakers small boat, and "ended this Journey on Munday [sic] night the 15th day of November, 1697."



New Information on Early Departures Yarboroughs¹

I have done some work on [the] Richard Yarborough s possible port of departure. One possible port was HulL which is about thirty miles north of the village of Alvingharm across the Humber River. in the County of

¹ YFQ Vol.8, No.3. p.9

Yorkshire. England. I had an interesting talk with the Curator of the Hull Maritime Museum. He said that there were no 17th century passenger lists in the Hull Archives and that any such documents would be in the Public Record Office. London. and would be hard to find ! However, the Curator said that. if the Yarborough emigrant was of royalist sympathy. he would be unlikely to have traveled to Hull. which was a hot bed of anti-royalists. He also said that as any ships of that. period were small they usually called in at a number of ports. He instanced the Mayflower which is thought to have called in at many ports from Hull to Plymouth. He thought that. a Lincolnshire Yarborough might have embarked from either Boston (South Lincolnshire or Kings Lynn (Norfolk). My own comments would be:

A Lincolnshire Yarborough might not cross the wide Humber, i.e., travel south to Boston.

If he helped establish Blandford, Virginia, Richard Yarborough was probably a Royalist and this might give a further reason for not going to Hull. but leaving from Boston or London.

Richard Yarborough's uncle (named Richard) married Katheren Rownsdale of Great Steeping. only fifteen miles or so from Boston. I can see no record of a ship sailing from Boston, England to Virginia in the 17th century but this is hardly surprising if no records survive for that period There are records of ships going . . . from Ipswich in 1634. Ipswich is fairly near Kings Lynn.



Herring Creek And The Family Of Old Richard ¹

Creek means 'a small river'. Herring Creek is a tributary of the Mattaponi River. It is about nine miles in length and has three sections. Upper Herring Creek is the initial streams and next five miles. Middle Herring is the two central two miles. Lower Herring nearest Mattaponi.

In the Land Patents of Virginia we learn that around 1700 the Yarbroughs were located in the Lower Herring Creek area. [Old] Richard Yarbrough had come from England to Blandford. Virginia in the early 1640s. After some years he moved from Blandford. He became a tobacco planter, trader and interpreter with the Indians. As such, he was among the first of the colonists to lease the lands from the Pamunkey Indians. It seems he acquired [about 1655] a large amount of land between the Mattaponi and Pamunkey Rivers (Note 1) [English Duplicates of Virginia Land Records by des Cognates. John Yarborough first petitions for an 'unspecified amount' in 1679].

The Land Patents for the Herring area start about 1695. They reach a peak around 1700 and decline by 1720. Settlement naturally started in the Lower Herring Creek. Patents for over 5000 acres were issued for the Lower Herring and this does not include the Yarbroughs' land and they probably [still] had over 750 acres. The first Land Patents there were granted about 1690.

The Middle Herring Patents for over 5000 acres were issued mainly in 1703. The Upper Herring rights ~ shortly after. The latter seems to have had the most patents, covering nearly 25,000 acres, This was probably because there was more land available there.

¹ YFQ Vol.8, No.3. p.9 – 10

Lower Herring Creek had about five main tenants and around fifty workers. Middle Herring Creek had seven main tenants and about sixty workers. Upper Herring Creek had about twenty main tenants with over 250 workers.

Richard Yarbrough's territory, around 1700, was in the Lower Herring Creek area. Since Richard Yarbroughs territory adjoined six other landowners, his own land must (still) have been extensive - at least 750 acres. Especially is this so because one of his boundaries was the Mattaponi (Note 2). It adjoined the [later) land of Edmund Jennings (570 acres), of William Hurt (298 acres). William Morris (366 acres). Moths Floyd (100 acres), Rawlings (391 acres) and of Jacob Sellars (353 acres). It stretched up the Lower Herring Creek between the tributary and the Mattaponi. It probably began at the place now called Aylett and extended north for about two miles to the Lower Herring area. The natural fork formed by the Mattaponi and Herring rivers [and creeks] must have determined the shape of Yarbrough's boundaries.

South of Herring Creek, down the Mattaponi, Yarbrough's Ferry took people across that river. Karen Mazock in her article (Note 3) quotes Elizabeth Hawes as identifying Yarbrough Ferry with, what in 1795 was called, Arnold's Ferry, "for many years the only crossing-place in this part of the country over the River." (Mattaponi). Indeed it is mentioned in several 17th century documents. (Note 3). [The (ferry & Old Richard's land there went to the Indians in 1677]

There is no record of how many people worked for Richard Yarbrough, but it might have been between twelve to twenty. It is known that, among other activities, he grew tobacco there. because that is mentioned in John Hurt's Patent (Note 4).

The modern large-scale maps of the area show very little evidence that the Herring Creek area had in 1700 about twenty landowners with 600 workers! When the tobacco trade ceased to be profitable, the workers must have been discharged to look for new work elsewhere. Presumably they had lived in wooden shacks which have simply rotted away. The Yarbroughs themselves must have surrendered (Note 5) or sold (Note 2) much of their land. However, Edward Yarbrough still had a plantation near Upper Herring Creek in 1705. (Note 6) [Also see: Edward Y. Sr. previous pages] Other Yarbroughs seem to have taken out new Land Patents ten miles west of Upper Herring Creek where North and South Anna join the Pumunkey. (Note 7)

NOTES:

- 1 Gayle Ord. YFQ 1998 Vol.7 Number 1 p.²³.
- 2 Karen Mazock, YFQ 1993 Vol.3 Number 3 p.14 gives John (son of Richard) Yarbroughs sate, in 1704, of "200 acres on bank of Mattapony River adjoining Herrin Creek".
- 3 Karen Mazock. YFQ 1993 Vol.3 Number 3 p.¹³.
- 4 King William County, Virginia Patent Book 9 for 1706.
- 5 Edmund Jennings who surrendered to King William 570 acres "to give precedency to His Majestie's Grant of Ten thousand areas of Land. . . . to His Royall Colledge of William and Mary in Virginia." Nugent. Cavaliers and Pioneers, Virginia State Library, 1979, 111 p.28. Also: G. Ord YFQ 1998 V.7 Number 1 p.23; 6 Nugent III p.93; 7 Nugent III.198,260,268,287, 344,354,357



King's Reward For Capturing Captain Yarburgh¹

In the Spring of 1690 Captain James Yarburgh, the twenty five year old heir of the Yorkshire family of Yarburghs was arrested. He and other 'loyal' officers were riding south from Yorkshire when King William's soldiers stopped them, near London.

We learn about this in a letter², dated May 1690, from the Earl of Nottingham³ to W.Jephson Esq. instructing him to announce that £40 was to be given by the King to the persons "who took Captains Scudimore and Yarburgh, and some other gentlemen near Malden".

Why should this Yarburgh have been arrested ? The reason lies in the religious and royal strife, in England, at that time. It affected Englishmen everywhere. It may be remembered that, shortly after this date, in Virginia, Captain Lumpkin caused great offence by refusing to toast King William, at the meal attended by Richard Yarbrough and his wife. Both disturbances had a similar origin of animosity.

On the one side was the catholic King James II. He had made it clear that he intended to restore the Roman Catholic faith. He had arrested seven Bishops, including the Archbishop of Canterbury.

On the other side were the Protestants. By good fortune for them, King James's daughter was married to the protestant Prince William of Orange. Because he was a 'royal' and protestant, the seven leading English statesmen invited him to replace the unpopular King James. The Yarburghs were 'pro King James'. Indeed Captain Yarburgh was a godson of James II.

In October 1688, Prince William had been planning to land, with his army in Yorkshire in the north of England. However, storms caused him to change his plans and he landed in southern England in November. Meanwhiel, in the North, the plans for William's victory went ahead. For example in Yorkshire over 2000 infantry and 600 horsemen were put under officers favourable to Prince William⁴.

It was not until November 7th that news of the Prince's landing at Torbay reached Yorkshire. It was felt necessary that the 'courts of law' should be in favour of the new regime. On November 13th, those in authority decided that 'pro James' magistrates - some twenty - were to be replaced as Justices of the Peace. Among these was the father of Captain Yarburgh, Sir Thomas Yarburgh, the former High Sheriff.

¹ First published YFQ Vol.8, No.4. p 34 – 35.

² State Papers. Treasury, 1690.

³ Up to 1689 the Earl of Nottingham had been on James's side, because James was 'his King'. However he changed his allegiance to William once the 'Glorious Revolution' had succeeded. In 1690 the Earl was one of nine left in charge of England, while King William went over to Ireland to defeat King James's Irish army.

⁴ Yorkshire Archaeological Journal XXIX p.273.

Next the officers in the plot went to York. They took the guard by surprise and seized Colonel Reresby¹ - the commander of the garrison - and declared the city to be in the hands of William.

Meanwhile, in the south, William with his army advanced on London. The general population welcomed him and King James fled into exile.

What were the intentions of Captain Yarburgh and Scudimore ? What were they doing near London ? It is obvious that they were considered valuable prisoners for King William to give forty pounds reward. Probably he was trying to aid James II in some 'military' way by trying to co-ordinate opposition to William.

However Captain Yarburgh must have convinced the King that he was innocent, because he continued his army career. He rose to become Lieutenant-Colonel of the Horse Guards and *aide-de-camp* to the famous Duke of Marlborough. He lived until 1730 and had twelve children.



YARBOROUGH FORT²

Yarborough Fort is near the River Humber in Lincolnshire, England. It is twenty two miles north west of Yarburgh village and is owned by the Earl of Yarborough.

In a recent book, Peter Sawyer* examines some place name endings. One of these is BOROUGH. He states that "early forts are indicated by names incorporating the Old English word *burh* = 'a fortified place'". He goes on, "the best example in Lincolnshire is Yarborough". He mentions that such forts, beside defending strategic points, were residences of important people

It must not be thought that Yarborough fort is a mediaeval castle. It was, and is, a man-made earth defensive ring or mound (*burh*). The first part of the name (*Yar*) comes from the Anglo-Saxon for 'earth'. It is some six feet high and about 80 metres square. Originally the fort would have had a palisade of strong wooden stakes. Today, there is no obvious entrance to Yarborough Camp.. Indeed, it is in the middle of a small Victorian wood, used as a fox covert. Before the wood was grown, the fort would have been in a good defensive position, being on the scarp of a hill.

The area of the fort has been excavated and the results show that it is much older than the Danish invasions (c. 800 A.D). Some Roman remains have been found and there is evidence that it was a fort even in the Iron Age! It was probably not called *Yarburgh* until King Alfred's time (849-899).

This *Yarburgh* or *earthwork fort* must have been used by many races at different times. The

¹ His mother was Frances Yarburgh, daughter of Edmund and Sarah (nee Wormley) Yarburgh

² First published YFQ Vol.9. No.1. pp. 28 – 29

Anglo-Saxons could have used it to defend themselves from the invading Vikings and Norsemen. By the 11th century the Vikings were holding it. In their language it was called 'Jar borg'. Our family's name comes from this title.

The Danish King Canute ruled England from 1016 until 1035. Canute, beside being King of England was King of Norway and Denmark. It must have been during his reign that Germund, the ancestor of the Yarborough family, came to live in England.

The whole area around Yarborough Fort (20 miles by 20 miles) was known as *The Wapentake of Yarborough*. What was a *wapentake* ? Peter Sawyer* writes that the word was a Scandinavian word - *vapnatac* - meaning '*the flourishing of weapons at an assembly*'. The word came to be used for the district that these warriors controlled. At *the Yarburgh*, the Wapentake of Yarborough would assemble to decide matters like defence, the imposing of tribute and the choice of leaders.

It so happens that Yarborough Fort is near the village of Croxton which in olden times was called Crocheston (i.e. Croch's settlement). Now, as Germund's grandson was named Kettelcroch, I wonder if he gave his name to Crocheston and became an important man in controlling the Wapentake of Yarborough.

It might explain why, when Germund and his family, returned to their village of Grainthorpe (Germund's torp) that the name 'de Jerdeburgh'(= *of the yarburgh*) came to be added on to their first names. It may, also, explain why the village, in which Germund's descendants settled, came to be named as Yarburgh.

We can imagine Germund, around 1035, as a striking bearded warrior, with a horned helmet, bull nosed shield and carrying a large spear. We see him addressing a large number of fellow warriors, as he issued King Canute's orders to the wapentake of armed men.

When the Normans took over England, the Duke of Brittany gave, or more likely re-instated, Germund's family with two churches with land, salt-pans and appurtenances, near Yarburgh village.

*Anglo-Saxon Lincolnshire. Vol.III of A History of Lincolnshire, Peter Sawyer, 1998, p.85 and p.108.



The Traditional Yarborough Tree¹

- 1) Eustre de Yarburgh. 1066
- 2) Robert de Yarburgh m. 5 Hen.1. (1105) = daughter of Sir Lambert Mumby.
- 3) Lambert de Yarburgh m. 2 Stephen. (1137) = daughter of Arthur Ormsby, Esq.
- 4) Sir John de Yarburgh of Y. m. Ursula, daughter of Sir Ralph Humbertson.
- 5) Note. It is impossible that this Sir John de Yarburgh is the same person as the

¹ First published YFQ Vol.9, No.1. pp. 34 - 36

Sir John Yarborough, the Chancellor, since they lived in different centuries.

- 6) Ralph de Yarburgh m. Anne, daughter of Sir William Staine.
- 7) Robert de Yarburgh m. daughter of Sir John Bussan.
- 8) William Yarburgh m. Beatrix, daughter of Sir Gregory Auke.
- 9) Richard Yarburgh m. Cassandra, daughter of Sir Roger Maplethorpe.
- 10) Robert Yarburgh m. 3 Rich.II. (1380) Isabel, daughter of Sir John Ewerby.
- 11) William Yarburgh m. daughter of Thomas Angevine, Esq.
- 12) *Richard Yarburgh m. Joan Atwell, daughter of John Atwell, Esq. of Legbourne (c.1410).

It has been said that if the legend is more interesting than the truth, then print the legend. I feel much the same about the traditional pedigree. It is wonderful to imagine Eustre de Yerdeburgh fighting for the Conqueror and the victorious King rewarding such knightly valour with the gift of land in Lincolnshire. Such is the impression given by the date 1066 put next to Eustre de Yarburgh's name in the ancient pedigrees of the College of Arms.

I would, on a sentimental level, like to accept the legend. Indeed, the fact that there is a Wapentake of Yarborough must indicate the significance of the family in ancient times.

The Domesday Book (1086) does not confirm or deny the family's importance. Usually, the Domesday Book only gives the senior overlord, who, in our case was the Count of Brittany. It does not give any individual land holder's name for the village of Yarburgh. Neither does the Lindsey survey. (1115).

The thirteenth century monastic records (see the next section) do give a great number of references to Yarboroughs (spelt Jerdeburc) but the names do not appear to tie up with names in the traditional pedigree. They show a different and convincing descent down to the 1300s.

It is not until the early fifteenth century that the traditional pedigree is authenticated by other records. The evidence begins about 1410. A document of this date mentions that Richard de Yarburgh was married to Joan Atwell. We know that Richard was the tax collector for the Gayton Soke and that he held this by purchase in 1415. He was probably about thirty when he took this office.

His son, William, was Bailiff by 1462. He lived at Tathwell. Tathwell is quite close to Louth. In 1443 William Yarburgh of Tathwell is described as a Yeoman. In 1450 he is described as 'late of Yarburgh' and is married to Isabel. In the 1450s he is titled a 'gent' and he is a member of the Guild of Weavers. The last date I have for him is 1469.

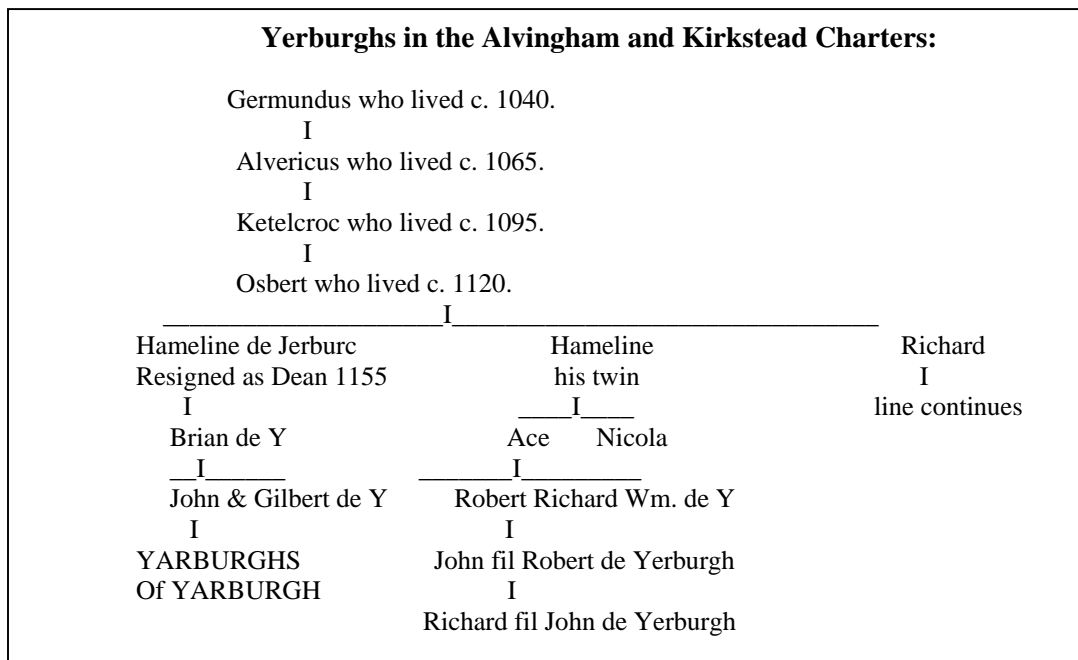
William's own son was named Richard. He was Bailiff in 1478. He married Elizabeth Moigne. Their son was Charles Yarburgh, Lord of the Manor of Kelstern, who was born about 1475 and died in 1544. He married twice. By his first marriage to Agnes Skipwith, daughter of Sir John Skipwith. By her he had a son - Richard. The family, which descended from this heir, lived on in the village of Yarburgh in the mid 17th century but it does not appear to have to have survived, in the male line, after the Civil War.

It was Charles Yarburch's second wife - Elizabeth Newcomen - who, through her second son - Edmund Yarborough - provided a family descent into recent times. (See Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire sections.)

YARBOROUGHS OF THE MONASTIC RECORDS

The Yarborough ancestors, Germund, Hameline de Jerdeburc etc., whose names appear in the monastic charters, were linked, first, with the Grainthorpe area. (Grainthorpe = Germund's torp or settlement.) Later this family was linked with Alvingham Priory, by their gifts of two churches and land. The College of Arms is probably correct in seeing Hameline's descent dividing and becoming two branches - the Yarburchs of Yarburch and the Yarboroughs of Cockerington.

The relevant parts of the Alvingham Charters are to be found in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. (MS.Laud Misc. 642 folio 96 - 98). One of the most important sources for the Yerburch pedigree is in a note at the bottom of 96v. The note is in Latin. It was written about 1275 but refers to people living in the 11th. century:



Memorandum.

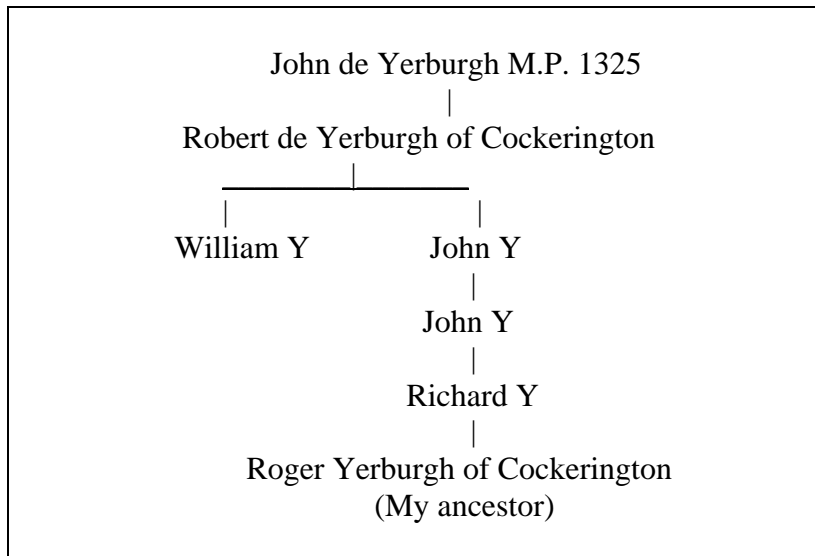
Because Alan, Count of Britanny enfeoffed Germundus of the lands in Grainthorpe and of the advowson of the church of that town. Truly after Germundus, Alvericus, his son succeeded. And after Alvericus, Kettlecroc, his son, succeeded. And after the said Kettlecroc, Osbert - his son - the dean - succeeded and was parson of the Church by the gift of the said Kettlecroc, his father.

The Laud text continues:

He (Osbert) resigned the said church and took a wife by whom he had the two Hamelines who both were deans. And the elder Hameline, after resigning the said church took a wife - the daughter of the Mayor of Beverly, Mabel by name.

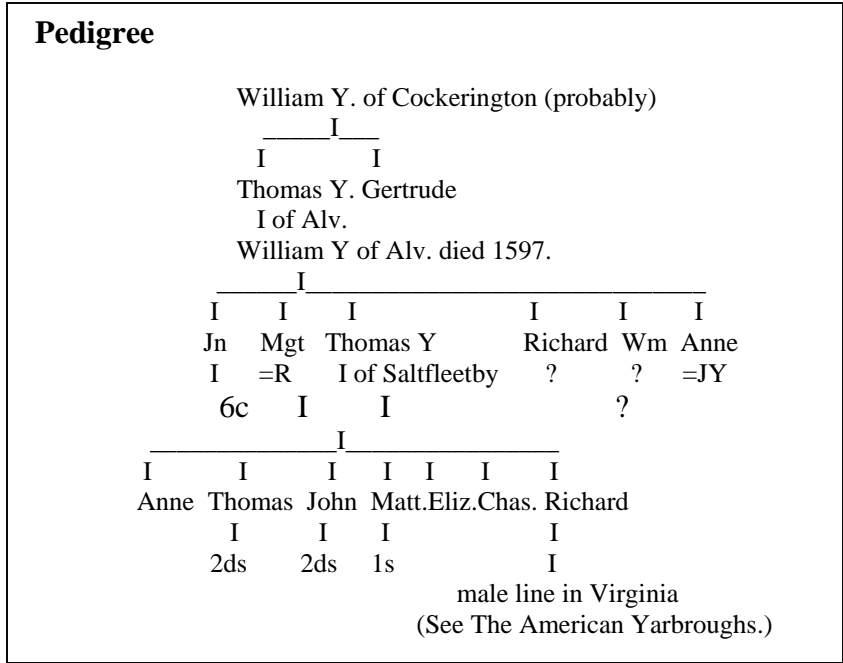
COCKERINGTON YERBURGHES

The following are not in the monastic charters but in other mediaeval lawsuits and, later, in the Court Rolls. The descent below was worked out by Sir Arthur Cochrane and the College of Arms. In the section on the Cockerington Yerburchs, I have given some other later names that might equally well have been ancestors of Roger Yerburch!



THE YARBOROUGHES OF ALVINGHAM AND PANTON

In the College of Arms this family is recorded in a Visitation of 1660 as being descended from William Yarborough of Alvingham, who died in 1597. Their arms are the same as the 'traditional' Yarboroughs but have an annulet added, which is the sign of a fifth house. William's father was a Thomas Yarborough. He was probably a brother of our ancestor, Richard Yerburch of Over Toynton. On the other hand he may have been related to Charles Yarborough of Kelstern. It is suggested that he was the Thomas Yarborough who was reprieved in the Lincolnshire rebellion. (See Yarboroughs of Louth)



YARBOROWE OF LOUTH

Hameline de Yarburgh had given land to Louth Park Priory, and later Yarboroughs served as monks there. It was at Louth that Sir Henry Vavasour gave Richard de Yerburgh, his steward, a quarter of the manor of Cockerington. Although the monastery was at Louth, Richard's family had probably come from Yarburgh village, six miles away.

There was a Thomas Yarburgh of Louth, a fletcher (arrow maker), living at Louth in 1438. There was also a John Yarborowe of Louth who died about 1445. He might have been Thomas' brother. He was a mercer. In 1448 there is a De Banco case involving Thomas Yarburgh of Louth - a wright or wheel maker.

A century later, in 1536, Thomas Yarburgh of Alvingham and John Yarburgh of Louth (probably a cousin) took part in the Lincolnshire rebellion. In 1537, they were sentenced to death but were reprieved.

It is not easy to sort out the Louth Yarboroughs because the family of Charles Yarborough of Yarburgh's grandson also lived there. One of the latter's sons - John - died as an infant was buried at Louth in 1564. The other son, Thomas, died at Louth in 1604.



THE YARBOROUGHS Of Yarburgh¹

The Royal College of Arms, London, has recognised the descent of the Lincolnshire Yerburchs (**and so the Richard Yarbrough of Virginia**) back to one **Germund**.

Few, if any, will know that there were **TWO main ancestors for the Yarboroughs**. Both came to prominence after the Norman Conquest of 1066.

The earliest ancestor, as you may already know, was **Germund** (born circa 1020 A.D. who was given land and two churches in Alvingham and Grainthorpe by **Alan, Count of Brittany**. One line of Germund's family, in the 5th generation, lived at Yarburgh and became known as **Hameline de Yarborough**. His son, **Brian de Yarborough** is given the title 'dominus' = lord. From this line sprang the Cockerington Yerburchs. Today this family is headed by Major General Guy Yerburch C.B.E., O.B.E.. He holds the title **Baron Alvingham**.

The second ancestor was Landric. He lived about 1080. **His grandson, Brian (a knight of Breton) was given land and the church of Yarburgh, by another Count of Brittany (Alan)**. From this line sprang the Heslington Yarburghs. Today, this family is headed by **Baron Deramore**.

THE SECOND ANCESTOR

Until 1999, I had thought that 'Yarborough descent' (down to Richard de Yarburgh, gent. who was 'taxman' for Yarburgh village in 1420) might have come from the family of Hameline.

I had long known that there **were other Yarboroughs** who did not 'fit' into the family tree. One of these was a man whose name has always fascinated me, namely Gikell de Yarburgh. He was steward of a large area in Lincolnshire called Gayton. His overlord was the Duke of Brittany.

In 1999, I read the thesis of Dr. Golding of Southampton University. The thesis is entitled, *'The Gilbertine Priors of Alvingham and Bullington: their endowments and benefactors.'* This was submitted for his doctorate at Oxford University in 1979. It had many items about Yarboroughs which I had not known before. It also led me to read one of Dr. Golding's sources: *'The Report of the Lincolnshire Architectural Society. Vol. XLI (1932), pp.27-38'*.

In his report the Reverend Reginald C.Dudding examined the 'gift' of the manor and advowson of Yarburgh village. As his is a very complicated article, I first give a the pedigree which is the consequence of his research. The patriarch is a man name **Landric**. The 'Lindsey Survey (1115 - 1118)' and the Testa de Nevill (1212) record that 'one carucate (160 acres) was given to Landric around 1086, by Alan, Count of Brittany and Earl of Richmond:

¹ First published YFQ Vol.9 No.2 pp. 7 - 10 and Vol.10 No.1 pp. 21 - 30
(Here with a small amendment to the pedigree of Gikel de Yerburch and to the text layout. P.Y.)

The descendants of Landric were to become the Yarburghs of Yarburgh but they were also known by three locational names: '*de Welton*', '*de Yarburgh*', and '*de Couton*'

Pedigree of Landric. (Germund *fl.circa 1000*)

Gen.3 fl.c.1070	Ancestor	Landric
		I
Gen.4 fl.c.1100		Alan (1) de Welton
		I
Gen.5 fl.c.1155		Brian de W Gikell de Y
		I
Gen.6 fl.c.1183		Alan Ralph
		I
Gen.7 fl.c.1210		daughter = Walter de Couton.
		I
Gen.8 fl.c.1243		Alan de C.
		II
Gen.9 fl.c.1290		Robert de Y.
		I
Gen.10 died 1331		William & John de Y.
		I
Gen.11 fl.c.1340		Rbt & Robert de Y
		I
Gen.12 fl.c.1360		William Y
		I
Gen.13 c.1380 - c.1454		Richard Y
		I
Gen.14 c.1406 - c.1473		William Y
		I
Gen.15 c.1432 - c.1491		Richard Y gent.
		I
Gen.16 c.1475 - 1544		Charles Y gent
		IIIIIIII
Gen.17 c.1509 - 1590		Edmund Y gent.(3rd son)
		II
Gen.18 c.1540 - 1595		Francis Y. (2nd son)
		III
Gen.19 1581 - 1631		Edmund Y Esq.
		II
Gen.20 1612 - 1645		Sir Nicholas Y Knt.
		IIIIII
Gen.21 1637 - 1709		Sir Thomas Y. Knt.
		IIIIIIIIII
Gen.22 1666 - 1730		Col. James Y.
		IIIIIIIIIIII
Gen.23 1716 - 1789		Charles Y. Esq.(11th child)
		IIIIIIIIIIII
Gen.24 1765 - 1785		Sarah Y = John G. Esq.(12th.c.)
		II
Gen.25 1784 - 1867		Alicia G = George Lloyd Esq.

Gen.26 1814 - 1856	II George Lloyd
Gen.27 1841 - 1884	I Mary = 2nd Lord Deramore
Gen.28 1870 - 1943	III 3rd Lord Deramore
Gen.29 1911 vivat	III 6th Lord Deramore

The senior branch

We know that **Landric had a son, Alan (1)** who gave Kirkstead two bovates (40 acres) in Saxedale with a common in Welton. Alan became a monk at Kirkstead towards the end of his life. (Dudding. p.29). Alan had two sons: Brian 'de Welton' and Gikell (or Jukell) de Yarburgh'.

Brian de Welton was a contemporary of Hameline de Yerdeburgh. The name of Brian's wife was Edina. The Alvingham Chartulary (fo.110 verso, in the margin) gives much of the pedigree:

Memorandum:

"Lord Conan, Earl of Brittany and of Richmond has given to a certain Brian de Britanny', knt., his £8 of annual rent in Yerdeburgh and Germthorpe.... and the advowson of the church of Yerburch, at the instance of the said Brian. Half of the £8 and half the demesne (ownership) to the brother of the said Brian, Gikell by name"

Descendants of Brian 'de Welton'

Brian had **two sons - Ralph and Alan (2)** . Of these, Ralph is mentioned as having no heirs. In the Kirkstead Chartulary (fo.82.13) he confirms the gifts of his father (Brian) and grandfather. The Harleian Charter 57 G 23 (Stenton Danelaw p.115) shows that Brian had a third son, **Robert**.

Alan (2), son of Brian, presented a Vicar to the church of Yarburgh in 1219. He then disappears from the records and he probably died young, leaving an only **a daughter* who married Walter de Couton**.

Walter de Couton had a son, Alan (3) de Couton. In the 1242 Book of Fees, Alan is recorded as holding, 'with Richard, son of John, half a knight's fee in Yarburgh'.

Alan (3) de Couton had two sons Alan (4) de Couton and Robert de Yarburgh. Alan de Couton (4) gave an annual payment to Alvingham Priory. He, also, gave them the living of Yarburgh (fo.110v. margin) about 1280. He died shortly after this, leaving an only daughter, named Diana. She married Philip Frank who, in 1303, held a fourth part of a knight's fee in Yarburgh and Grainthorpe "which Richard, son of John and Alan, son of Walter had held."

The brother, Robert de Yarburgh, in 1281, allowed the Prior of Alvingham to appoint

Geoffrey de Richmond as Vicar of Yarburgh, which "Robert, son of Alan (3) grants to the Prior (of Alvingham) this turn".

Robert de Yarburgh had two sons John and William de Yarburgh. It seems that Robert de Yarburgh's sons and grandsons did not wish to relinquish the right of nominating the Rector of Yarburgh. John and William de Yarburgh claimed this right in 1308 and 1330. A Lincoln Court case, recorded in the De Banco Rolls (Roll 292). Michaelmas 6 Edward III (1332) m ..., refers back to events in 1308:

The Prior of Alvingham in the Court of Edward late King of England etc. before Rafe le Hengman and his fellow justices &c at Westminster in the Octave of St. Hilary of this reign (1308/9). (The Prior) should recover 15 marks against John, son of Robert de Yerdeburgh and William, son of Robert de Yerdeburgh because lately (in 1308!) they had declared that the said Prior should present a suitable person (parson) to the church of Yerdeburgh.

The Sheriff summoned John and William in 1332, but was told that they were now dead. Instead, **John's two sons, both named Robert de Yarburgh**, were summoned. The assize found against them*. The same document records the statement: "*Robert de Yerdeburgh and Robert, his brother now (i.e.1332) hold the lands which were John's and William's.*"

*Note. A Richard Yerburgh was appointed as Vicar of Yarburgh around 1335. So perhaps the brothers had their wish. (See Raymond B Yarbrough. Yarbrough Family Quarterly Vol. 2 p.13.

It is probable that these two Roberts were twins. The younger of the two Roberts was, most likely, the same Robert de Yerdeburgh who became Steward to Sir Henry Vavasour. As such he was given a quarter of the Manor of Cockerington. The story (See E.R Yerburgh, *Some Notes on our Family History*, p.305 - 314.) involved the sick knight signing away the deeds (in 1344) to four men on his death bed in the monastery. His wife witnessed the sealing of the documents but thought the documents were for her benefit! Later when she discovered the truth she brought law suits to reclaim the Manor.

It is not clear whether Robert was a monk. The other three were, but Robert, as he was the Knight's Steward, may have been a layman. The 'gift' of Cockerington Manor was made in 1344/5. Robert might, then, have been in his thirties.

The 'old' pedigree has a Robert de Yerburgh marrying Isabel Ewerby in 1380. For reasons too complicated to go into here, it can be shown that Isabel, if she existed (!), would have lived fifty years later. It is possible that she was confused with Isabella Mussenden (her aunt).

William de Yerburgh.

A William de Yerburgh of Grymoldby witnessed for Richard Trewe* of Alvingham in 1379 (See Yarborough History. Bix Hall p.515). In the traditional pedigree, he married a daughter of Thomas Angevin, and had issue:

*Trewe was the name of one of the beneficiaries of Cockerington manor.

Richard Yarburgh

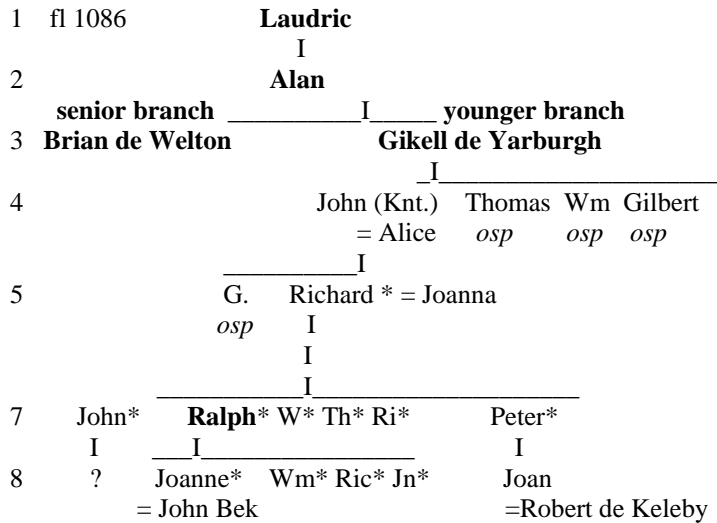
From this gentleman descended the Yarburghs of Heslington. He married Johanna Atwell

(generation 13 of the pedigree).

The Younger branch

Having given an account of the senior line, I now set out what is known of the line from Gikell de Yarburgh, the younger grandson of Landric:

Pedigree



* = sometimes known as Gikell and sometimes as *de Yarburgh*.

Gikell de Yarburgh was a contemporary of the Hamelines. and he was the steward of the Soke of Gaynton. Gikell lived at Yarburgh, of which Hameline was the parson. Gikell's brother was patron of the living.

Both the descendants of Landric and Germund gave gifts to Kirkstead Abbey. They both had land and property in Grainthorpe. Hameline's son (Brian de Y) gave the church of Grainthorpe to Alvingham Priory, about 1210. Landric's descendant, Alan, gave Yarburgh church to the same Priory, about 1280.

The Alvingham Chartulary (folio 110v. margin) records:

"The said Gikell had sons and heirs, viz:

John, Thomas, William and Gilbert. (Last three had no heirs).

John had two sons, viz:

Gikell (no heir) and Richard who had six sons, viz:*

Peter, John, Ralph, William, Thomas and Richard.

The same Peter was born after the death of Richard Gikell, his father. He held wholly all the land of his father for whose wardship his mother Joanna gave to the Lord J de Britan' £10. The said Peter had one daughter, as heir by name to him. And the said Peter having died, all his inheritance was shared between the said brothers John, Ralph, William, Thomas and Richard, by favour of the bailiff of the said Lord Earl, So there was not bequeathed to the daughter of the said Peter, anything except a sixth part of the inheritance."

* Dudding (p.30) shows that these were *grandsons*.

De Banco documents

There are some De Banco documents about this family. They sometimes called themselves 'Gikell' and sometimes 'de Yarburgh'.

They were a fairly wealthy family and possessed a large extent of lands and woods in the local area.

In **1281** Peter Gikell (father of Joan) held 100 acres of land and 23 acres of meadow in Saltfleetby.

They also show that Peter's brother - Ralph, son of Richard Gikell/ Yerburgh (see pedigree) had a daughter Joanna who married John Bek. In **1314** John Bek and Joanna (nee Yarburgh – Peter's niece) conveyed land and property to Adam de Kiddall of Barton. Was this was part of a marriage settlement ? The property consisted of one messuage, one mill, three tofts, 130 acres of land, 30 acres of meadow, 2 acres of pasture and 1s of rent in Yarburgh and Grainthorpe.

But where there is property, there is often dispute!

In 1316, the brothers and uncles of the same Joan tried to repossess part of her inheritance. (Four parts of five parts' of 10 messuages, 16 bovates (320 acres) of land, 60 acres of meadow, 100 acres of wood, 200 acres of pasture and 100d. rent in Somercotes, Saltfleetby, Yarburgh and Grainthorpe.)

The above cases show that the inheritance had descended from Richard who had married Alice (Joan and Joanna's grand-father).

We know the result in the case of Peter's daughter – she had a sixth! The outcome of the other case is not known but it seems as though, the Gikell/Yarburgh wealth was diluted by marriage.

I rather think that the name Gikell became the predominant family name of this branch, after the fourteenth century.



The Germund Line¹

'Our' (Yerburgh) family in the fifteenth century (c.1440) lived at Cockerington St Mary, near Louth but references to Yerburghs living there in earlier centuries are few.

From Domesday Book (1086), we learn that Cockerington had a community of about forty men (= near 170 people). Aschil, Ulgin, Ilbert (the Bishop's man), Elnod and Matthew are mentioned.' There is no mention of Kettel Croc.

One of the earliest Cockerington references about a '*de Yerdeburgh*) is in **1256: 'Hugh, son of William de Yerdeburgh** quit claims his right to 29 acres of land in Cockerington to Gilbert Vavasour.'

(Note. The Vavasour family was owned the manor up to 1344 and again later.)

GERMUND and generations 2,3 & 4.

We start with the descent from Germund, who may have been the ancestor of the Cockerington Yerburghs.

Germund probably came from Europe. His name suggests someone who came from a Norse country. The other early names: - Alveric, Kettel Croc, Osbert, Hameline - suggests that Germund married an Anglo-Saxon. Germund must have been a Christian. About 1086 Alan, Duke of Brittany gave him land and two churches.

The relevant parts of the Alvingham Charters are to be found in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. (MSS.Laud Misc. 642 folio 96 - 98). One of the most important sources for the Yerburgh pedigree is at the bottom of 96v. The note is in Latin. It was written about 1275 but refers to people living in the 11th. century:-

Memorandum

Alan, Count of Brittany enfeoffed Germundus of the lands in Grainthorpe and of the advowson of the church of that town. Truly after Germundus, Alvericus, his son succeeded. And after Alvericus, Kettle Croc, his son, succeeded. And after the said Kettle Croc, Osbert - his son - the dean - succeeded and was parson of the Church by the gift of the said Kettle Croc, his father.

He (Osbert) resigned the said church and took a wife by whom he had the two Hamelines.

GERMUND's descendants THE TWO HAMELINES generation 5.

HAMELINE I. Parson of Yarburgh, Dean.

We know more about this elder Hameline .He was Osbert's eldest son and was sometime dean of Jerdeburc (Yarburgh). The Laud text continues:

He (Osbert) resigned the said church and took a wife by whom he had the two Hamelines who both were deans. And the elder Hameline, after resigning the said church took a wife - the daughter of the Mayor of Beverly, Mabel by name.

¹ First published in YFQ Vol.9 No 4 pp. 24 - 28

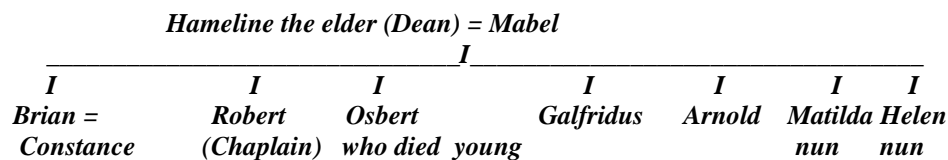
F.M.Stenton, in his book, 'Transcripts of Charters relating to the Gilbertine Houses.' Lincoln Record Society, Vol.18. Published at Horncastle (1922) wrote: "The most interesting figure among the early benefactors (of Alvingham - founded c.1150) is Hameline, "the dean", apparently the dean of Louthesk wapentake.

" His personal history is confused by the extraordinary circumstance that a brother of his also bore the name Hameline, and was like him a rural dean in East Lincolnshire. By descent he belonged to the native Anglo-Danish stock of this region. He possessed a considerable estate in Alvingham and Grainthorpe, in which he was succeeded by his eldest son, Brian.

"Most, if not all, of his land lay within the great Soke of Gayton, a franchise of the count of Brittany to which the greater part of both Alvingham and Grainthorpe belonged. Three quarters of the church of St. Athelwold of Alvingham, of which Hameline was parson, were annexed to the land, which he held of the count's fee. The odd quarter belonged to Roger, son of Jocelin, who was the founder of the Priory (Alvingham), in virtue of (his having) a separate manor in the village. Soon after the foundation of the Priory, Roger gave his quarter of the church to the nuns, with the consent of Hameline, who was parson of the whole.

"Hamiline subsequently resigned all his rights as parson into the Bishop's hand for the benefit of the nuns, and finally gave them the three quarters of the church which were apparently appurtenant to his land in Alvingham."

The family of Hameline, dean of Yerdeburgh in the first generation is:



F.M.Stenton in his book - Charter 2 gives the text by which Hameline piously gives his gifts to the Priory:

"Let all, as well present as future, know that I, Hameline the Dean, with assent and counsel of my heirs, have given and granted, and by this my present charter confirmed to God and the church of St. Mary at Alvingham and the nuns serving God there, to possess in perpetual alms, all that part of the church of St. Athelwold of Alvingham which belongs to the lands which I hold of the fee of the Count of Brittany in the same village the nuns hold the fourth part of the same church by the gift of Roger, son of Jocelin, with consent of me, who for some time was 'persona' (parson) of the same church but I resigned the 'personatus' into the hand of Robert de Chenei, Bishop of Lincoln. Upon my resignation the aforesaid Bishop invested the nuns with the church."

Note: Robert Chenei was Bishop of Lincoln from 1149 to 1166.

Another charter (Stenton No.9), written after his gift, suggests that he became a Chaplain to

the nuns' chapel:

“Let present and future know that I, Hameline, lately dean, with the consent and assent of my heirs, by this my charter confirmed to God and to the blessed Virgin Mary and to the nuns of Alvingham, who attend the service of God there, at that time when I surrendered myself to the aforesaid house to serve God there all the days of my life, in pure and perpetual alms have given and granted.....”.

In total the bequests, which were made over many years from 1155 onwards, came to:

Most of two churches. (Alvingham and Grainthorpe)

Seventeen crofts and their appurtenances.

One salt pan.

Sixty acres of farm land.

A hundred sellions.(strips of land).

Pasture for a hundred sheep.

When Hameline was a Dean, he had a seal. Harleian Charter (48 C.10) shows it was an oval seal, of a floriate design, with the words FLOS HAMEL... inscribed on it.

As a result of these gifts, and with donations from others, Alvingham Priory (founded about 1150) eventually was able to increase in numbers to eighty nuns and lay sisters and forty canons. The existence of these two religious houses accounts for the amazing fact that there are two churches in one churchyard at Alvingham. The church of St.Mary was the priory chapel (and was given later to the people of North Cockerington). The second church of St.Athelwold's (Hameline's gift) has always been the village church of Alvingham but presumably was, also, the nuns' chapel.

Unfortunately, Hameline seems to have borrowed money from Aaron the Jew of Lincoln. Perhaps he needed it to restore the churches which he gave. The Pipe Roll entry of 1221 still has Hameline owing ninety seven pounds, though he must have died long before this date. However the debt may give a reason as to why the grandsons wished to get back the advowson of Grainthorpe church in 1242.

Hameline died before his twin, about 1185.

The Sons Of The Hameline De Yarburgh, The Elder .

The Laud Manuscript Memorandum quoted earlier, continues with details of Hameline's family through his wife, Mabel

“By her, he had: His first born son Brian (See below)

and another four sons as follows: Robert, priest.

Galfridus (Geoffrey), Arnold Vilde.(Vilde could be short for Villefredus = Wilfred.) and John.”

A note on the folio's opposite page gives a few details about the sons of Hameline.

“Brian has two sons - John and Gilbert.

Robert is a priest.

Galfridus has a son - John Gee. Arnold has a son Hugo John” (No details after his name.)

Brian De Jerthburc

Brian was the eldest son and inheritor of his father's lands. As such, he confirms both the gifts of his father and his own numerous gifts. He was still alive in 1219.

There is a rather touching charter of Brian, son of Hameline (Stenton - Charter No.8 p.106. This is the same as the Laud manuscript, sheet 96. recto.)

“To all the sons of holy mother church, Brian son of Hameline the dean sends greeting. Since it is the part of good sons and heirs to confirm and approve the reasonable gifts of their predecessors, I have thought fit by this charter to make known to the whole body of you, that at the impulse of divine love and with the counsel and assent of my wife, Constance, and my heirs and friends, I have confirmed to God and the Blessed Virgin Mary and the Convent of Alvingham whatever Hameline the Dean, my father, granted to the same convent in his life ...”.

There follows a long list of donations.

- 1 A toft (homestead) in Alvingham.
- 2 Land with a toft which was Osbert Hac's.
- 3 A meadow adjoining the nun's holt (wooded hill).
- 4 All tofts and crofts in my fee.
- 5 In Grainthorpe, a certain dwelling which was Anger's.
- 6 One saltpan.
- 7 All the land in length and breadth detailed.
- 8 The toft which was Maisand's.
- 9 The toft which was Anger's.
- 10 The toft which was Ulkell Fesewald's.
- 11 The toft which was Broclaus with all the enlargement
- 12 which my father acquired from Baldric.
- 13 Four acres in Newcroft.

“The common way through all my fee. for their use and convenience without hindrance of me and mine. All these things I, Brian, and my heirs will warrant to the Convent of Alvingham against all men from all things, I and Constance my wife have pledged our faith and touched the holy altar of the Blessed Mary that these things may remain established and inviolate for ever.”

Generation 7 JOHN and GILBERT . Sons of Brian.

The Laud manuscript shows that, around 1241, the grand-children of Hameline tried to repossess some of the gifts of their deceased grandfather and father.

The Charter (MSS Laud Misc 642 fo.96 - 98. Bodleian) reads:

“This is the final agreement made in the King's Court at Reading in the Octave of St Michael in the 25th year of King John, son of King Henry. (1241) in the presence of the Itinerant Justices..... between John and Gilbert, sons of Brian and the Prior of Alvingham for better or worse. Truly, the said Brian gave to us the advowson of the said church (Grainthorpe) and he

had two sons: John and Gilbert who after the death of Ralph de Warville, sued us in the court of the King. In the end the matter was settled between the parties and, in the charter above, they have confirmed to us the said advowson."

Note: John, son of Brian, seems to have died about 1240. For his son (?) see next paragraph. **Gilbert the brother John de Yerdeburgh** was married to Matilda (*Boyd. Concords p.283, No.209*) They had a son **Alan**. Alan stood proxy for his father in the case over the advowson of Grainthorpe in 1241. (*Boyd p.336, No.128*).

Generation 8 RICHARD, son of John de Yerburgh

In the 1230s Richard son of John de Yerdeburgh caused the death of William, son of Azo. On January 27th 1239 Henry III, at the petition of Master Robert de Somercote, Cardinal of the Holy Roman Church, granted Richard full indemnity.

"In order that he might make peace with the relations of William and stand upon his right if anyone should desire to say ought against him concerning this affair."

The pardon was renewed in 1269 'because the Royal Seal had been changed'. (Quoted in Lincs. Notes and Queries Vol.III No.18, p.60).

Note. William son of Azo, was alive in 1230 (Pipe Rolls New Series Vol.4 p.311). He was a cousin of Richard.

Generation 9 ROBERT, son of Richard de Yerburgh.

The next possible 'Cockerington Yerburgh' descendant seems to be 1271 in an Assize Roll for Lincoln where:

" Robert, son of Richard de Yerdeburgh brings a case against Gilbert, son of John de Cockerington."* (It is possible that Gilbert here was Gilbert Vavasour.

After 1300

It is very difficult to distinguish between the various Yarborough families. The ascription 'de Yerburgh' was a locational name and anyone from that village might, in a legal document, be called by it. When one takes into account the multiplying of descendants over three centuries and the inter-marrying of distant cousins it is all too easy to make false connections!

These early ancestors are established:

- **Generation 1 Germund.** *born c. 1000.*
- **Generation 2 Alveric.** *fl.1030.*
- **Generation 3 Kettel Croc.** *fl.1070.*
- **Generation 4 Osbert.** *fl.1100.*
- **Generation 5. Hameline I. Persona de Yerburgh.** *fl.1155.*
- **Generation 6. Brian de Yerburgh.** *fl. 1200.*
- **Generation 7 John and Gilbert de Yerburgh.** *fl.1240.*
- **Generation 8 Richard, son of John de Yerburgh.** *fl.1256.*
- **Generation 9 Robert de Yerburgh.** *fl.1271.*



A Visit To Hameline At Alvingham Priory¹

A Fictional Story

Alvingham is situated in the flat fen-like area of Lincolnshire, England. Today, its two churches are quite difficult to find. They are very close to each other. Indeed, they are in the same churchyard! In 1170, one church was used by the Priory, the other by the villagers.

In the past, you would have seen, north of the churches, the monks' and nuns' buildings with a moat around the nunnery. A mill may have existed nearby, as it does today. A path led from the church to the village, which had about twenty small cottages. Most of the villagers worked on the land and did service for the overlord.

IMPORTANT CHARACTERS

Henry II was King of England and Thomas a Becket was his Archbishop. Earlier in his life, Thomas had fought in a war against the French, he had entertained lavishly and behaved very unlike a Priest. Thomas had aided Henry in gaining the throne and, in return, had been made Chancellor of the Kingdom. However, when he was created Archbishop, his whole character seemed to change! He became a rigid holy man and as good a servant of the Church, as formerly he had been of the King. This led to quarrels between the King and the Archbishop.

Hameline de Yerdeburgh was of Anglo-Danish descent. He had inherited lands and churches from his great grandfather, Germund, a Viking. Both Hameline's father and grandfather were priests**. Hameline, too, was ordained and a good servant of the Church. He had, in the past, been parson of Yarburgh, a village two miles north of Alvingham. Then, later, for some time, he was a Dean - a kind of local Bishop's ambassador. Hameline married the daughter of the Mayor of Beverley and they had a large family: Brian, Matilda and Helen, Robert (a priest), Galfridus, Arnold, and Osbert who died when young.

About 1165, Hameline - perhaps after the death of his wife or of Osbert - decided that he must change from being a parson and become a monk at Alvingham Priory. He also decided that he must give them his two churches of Alvingham and Grainthorpe. But he had needed to spend money on them - more money than lie could find! He went to Lincoln to see old Aaron, the Jew, and got the hundred pounds that he required but the interest rates were high. The churches were then in fine condition.

The Priory had done well out of Hameline's gifts. They had increased their numbers to forty monks and eighty nuns. Father Hameline was appointed Chaplain to the Nunnery. He hardly ever saw the nuns, except when they were very ill, for they had the Prioress to take care of their education and work.

The nuns were rigidly excluded from the world. Chattering and vain speech were

¹ First published in the YFQ Vol. 9 No.4 pp 33-35

forbidden. A high wall, as well as a moat, encircled their buildings. A relative or friend might have been permitted to speak with them, but only through a tiny aperture in the wall "the length of a finger and hardly a thumb in breadth***.

The nuns had their own entrance to the church and went to their own separate part of the church. About head height, and going east-west, was a wall dividing the church. The nuns could bear the service but the monks could not see them. The chalice was passed to them through the small Communion window.

SCENE ONE

Hameline walked along the monks' path to the church. Skirting the moat, he entered the yew sheltered and beautifully tended church yard. He paused for a moment at the foot of one grave. It had a simple cross with the letter O at the centre of it. Hameline sighed. His young son was now in God's hands. He remembered how sad Mabel had been on that day, some ten years before, when Osbert had died. He made the sign of the cross and the, wrapping his white woollen cloak tight, he moved towards the church and entered by the Priest's door.

Hameline was to take the Mass so he wore a white cassock with a white hood, all lined with lamb's wool. His shoes were of red leather. He put on his surplice and arranged the long scarf-like stole. After a prayer, he and the server proceeded to the altar.

Monks and lay brothers were assembled in their stalls. They wore white tunics with white cloth capes, which reached almost to their heels. They needed them for the church was cold and dark. The nuns and lay sisters were there too, wearing black habits and coarse black cloth veils. Hameline could not see them.

The service was austere and simple. Everything was done using the approved Latin version. The chants were without any ornamentation. No silk, gold or silver decorated the church. The plain crucifix hardly showed in the candlelit gloom.

The gospel reading was about the naming of Jesus in the Temple at Jerusalem. Hameline thought of his own family.

While he intoned the liturgy, Hameline prayed for the souls of the departed. He called on the congregation to remember the great overlord, Earl Conan of Brittany, who had recently died. Hameline had only met him once, at Kirkstead Abbey, in the days when he had been Dean.

Hameline administered the consecrated bread and wine to the monks and laymen then passed the chalice and paten through the small Communion window to the unseen nuns. So the service concluded.

SCENE TWO

The order of Gilbertines, which Hameline had joined, was a semi-silent order - speaking only when essential. It was therefore with some surprise that Hameline saw the tall tonsured

Prior enter the Vestry, after the service.

"Father Hameline, has your son, Brian, returned from Canterbury?"

"No.... Why? ... Do you want to see him?"

"Yes. It is important. I want to know whether the Archbishop has really changed. When I last saw him he was hardly fit to be a Priest, let alone an Archbishop! The worldly way that he carried on as Chancellor was a disgrace. Praise the Lord, we have the example of St. Gilbert and our own late Bishop to prevent us from following his example!"

"Father Prior! I think you are wrong about the Archbishop. I hear he has changed. I understand that now he wears a hair shirt, like us."

"Well Father Hameline, I want to know for certain! I also want to know if that petition to reduce our taxes has reached the Archbishop's Court! We want less tax."

"I know, Father Prior! With these Church taxes and the Count's demands, life is hard! And what about the King! He's a cunning man! Getting the Jews to collect his debts. It makes us bitter against the Jews when we should really be asking questions of him. As you know, I am already in debt to Aaron, the Jew."

"We all are, Father Hameline!"

The Prior made the sign of the cross, as if to erase the memory. "God be with you! I will see you at the mid-day service."

SCENE THREE

Later that day Brian returned and told his Father the terrible news. Apparently, while in France, King Henry had exclaimed about his Archbishop, "Who will rid me of this turbulent Priest?" And five of his knights had immediately sailed to England. gone to Canterbury and had murdered the Archbishop in his own Cathedral.

At the mid-day service, Hameline de Yerdeburgh broke the news to the monastic body. They were both horrified to hear of such a foul murder, yet proud that the Archbishop had died a martyr.

"I expect that you forgot all about that petition from Kirkstead," commented the Prior, who was still not convinced that he had heard all the truth.

"No, we did not! But now it will be up to another Archbishop to decide the matter."

"We will have to wait and see," murmured Hameline.

"Yes! And we will have to wait and see what the Pope does about the King and those knights! exclaimed the Prior.

Addendum

The knights were sentenced to serve many years in the Crusades. The King had to

undertake three years fighting the Saracens; also to finance two hundred Knight Templars and to abolish all customs introduced in his time, which were injurious to the churches in his land.

Notes.

My grateful thanks are extended to Mr. and Mrs. Yarbrough, Hancock, Michigan, who have visited Alvingham. They supplied extra information and also made suggestions about the text.

*Today, the churches at Alvingham are approached through a farmyard. This parish is amazing in that there are two churches in the same churchyard. The one – dedicated to St. Athelwold – was the church of the villagers. The other – dedicated to St. Mary – was the Priory Chapel. Presumably, it was this second church that Hameline gave to the Priory. Nowadays, they are locked for security and arrangements would have to be made to visit them. Either call at the Farmhouse or make an arrangement with the Churchwarden (Mr Hugh Williams. Tel. 01507 (Louth) 327579).

**In England marriage was allowed to some of the clergy. at that time.

***Details about the wall and about the nuns come from a booklet, now out of print, entitled '*Alvingham*', by the Reverend J.D.Smart.



The Yarboroughs Of Boston¹

Boston is a famous name in American History. We all know about the Boston Tea party! But it is also a famous town in England and, naturally, it is a favourite tourist attraction for American visitors.

If you visit the east coast of England make sure that you visit Boston. You will see its Church tower from a long way off. Its tower, nearly 280 feet high, is magnificent. It is the highest and loveliest medieval lantern tower in England.

The tower is called, rather unflatteringly, **The Boston Stump**. The tower was finished in 1460. But the tower is only one of the church's glories. Make sure that you see the South Porch and the Nave.

There are wonderful bosses. Three of these wooden carvings (in the south aisle) show the vicar, the vergier and the choir. Others (in the Nave) depict: a Dove, a Gateway, a pilgrim, a sheep (recalling the wool trade), a lifeboat and the Mayflower.

In the Chancel is another fine roof and a wonderful modern screen behind the altar, depicting Biblical themes. The stalls (seats) are among the most famous in England and were made about 1390. On the north side is a quaint carving of a bear playing an organ, while

¹ *First published YFQ Vol.9 No.2 pp.7 – 10 and No.4 pp. 22 – 32*
(Here with an amendment to the early pedigree as printed in YFQ Vo.12, No. p.30)

another bear blows for him!

Boston was an important port for trade with Europe and beyond. In 1630, Puritan emigrants from Boston, following the wake of the Pilgrim Fathers, founded the 'new' Boston in Massachusetts. **It is possible that Richard Yarbrough set out for Virginia from Boston but it seems that he, himself, was born in Saltfleetby.**

EARLY YARBOROUGHES OF BOSTON

There was a Thomas Yarborough who married Marie Barnard in 1587 at **Boston**. I have given him a pedigree at the end of this article. He is the first Yarborough named in the earliest Parish Register. I am unable to say how he is linked to the old stock which lived at Yarburgh village, some twenty five miles away.

It is interesting that **these Boston Ys spelt their name often as Yarbroughe**. However, since Thomas's family was baptised between 1594 and 1597, they, themselves, would have been too young to have been a parent to Richard Yarbrough of Virginia, who is according to his tombstone, was born in 1615. However, it is possible that other Yarbrough emigrants to America did come from this family.

I have made an investigation into Thomas Yarborough's family tree. His great grandson married a girl from **Gedney**, a village a few miles south of Boston.

This family lived in the same area until the middle of the 18th century. Richard and Mary Yarborough were by then living in the next village of **Leake**. They had eleven children!! Though, not all survived, three of the family, when they grew up, moved away to form '**new**' **Yarborough branches at Boston, Thornton le Fen and Leeds.**

The Boston Yarboroughs had a strong connection with **the sea**. All four male adult Yarboroughs, living there in 1861, were fishermen. Their sons were soon to join them. One of these, Joshua Yarborough (b.1852) went to sea at 12. Because of his small size, he had to be lashed to the mast, in storms, to prevent him from being washed overboard. In 1881 Census this lad was 28 and Master of the "Diamond". In mid-life his family moved from Boston to Cleethorpes, which adjoins Grimsby. There are about thirty families today which come from this branch. Many are still connected with the fishing industry.

I was amazed to find out how many boats there were in Grimsby harbour in 1881 - about three hundred. These would have mainly been wooden two masted ketches. Each fishing boat usually had a crew of five. You started, aged 12, as 'cookie'. You progressed on to 'decky'. There might be two extra hands, usually farm labourers taken on after the Harvest, to wind the capstan with its sixty foot long net. After a year or two at sea, you might become 'third hand', then mate, finally 'skipper'. Most could not read or write but navigated the North Sea by 'dropping the lead'.

With frequent storms and waves of thirty feet high, you had to know what to do if you saw the lights of another vessel when you dropped from one of these waves. The rule of the sea was learned by rote:

*“When two lights you see ahead
You pull your helm and show your red.”*

We salute those brave Yarboroughs who owned boats or were in the crew. Tragically more than one Yarborough was lost in the North Sea gales.

The Leeds Yarboroughs were connected with the **textile trade**. In 1790, John Yarborough married Mary Dickinson. Leeds at this date was coming under the new impetus that machinery gave to flax spinning. The machines did away with 'home' spinning and led to the growth of town workers living near the flax mill.

This family usually retained the spelling of Yarborough. Today the descendants are widespread but six of this family live in Harrogate, Yorkshire.

Some of the present day Yarboroughs descendants from Grimsby and Leeds are living in America and Canada. I would be very interested to know if any of your own ancestors have a tradition linking them to the Yarboroughs of Boston.

The ancestry of the Boston Yarboroughs goes back to Yarboroughs who lived at Burgh in the Marsh, which is twenty miles N.E. of Boston. Burgh in the Marsh is about twenty two miles south of Yarburch village which must have been the root village of this branch.

It is interesting that between 1550 and 1750 the recorded family moved only a few miles away from the village of their parents, yet after 1780 one branch of the family moved to Boston, another went to Leeds and a third to Thornton in the Fen. It may be that the growth of towns in the 18th century was a factor. Opportunities in the cloth mills created a drift from the rural areas.

Ancestors of the Boston and Leeds Yarboroughs

Corrected July 23rd 2001

(b.circa 1550) **Robert Yarbtor** of Bin M d.1598 = Jone (Joan). She d. 1610

I

(b.circa 1578) **William Y of BinM** d.1604 = Anne Alice Mary = Mody

I

(b.1600) **Matthew Y of BinM** (d.1661) Mary Y(b.1604)

Will shows = Mary I

I

I I I

William Y Mary Frances

born circa 1627-30. Almost certain that he was the grandfather of Robert (see below) ?

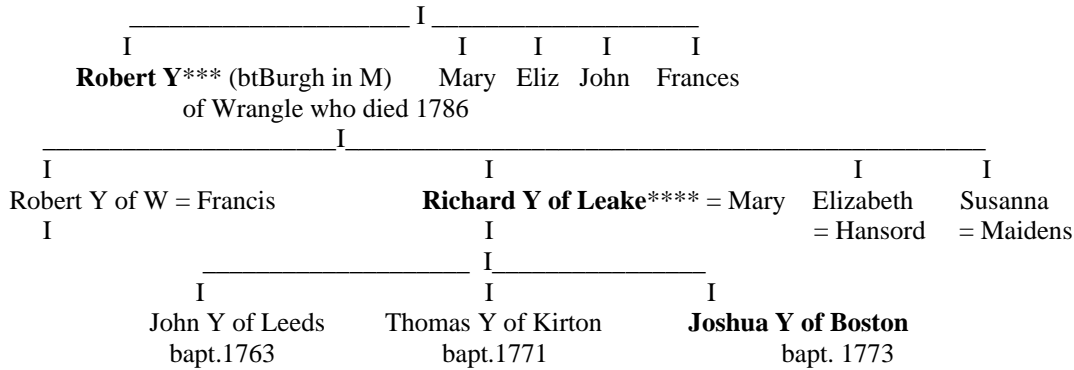
I *

William Y of Friskney (Butcher) = Ellen(or) Waterman at Wainfleet 2/5/1671

born c.1650, died 1691-2 I

I

<p>I William Y lived at Burgh in the Marsh Bapt at Leake 30/7/1673 d. before 1724</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">I Robert Y = Mary Semper 1717 I I</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">I Thomas Y** (Butcher of Leake) I Martha Y (bapt. 1721)</p>
---	---	---



Notes:

* It is not proved that William Y of Friskney was son of William Y of Burgh in the Marsh, but he is the only possible candidate!

** Thomas Y lived at Leake and died seven years after his marriage to Mary Semper. Martha is not mentioned in his Will and presumably had died by 1724. In his Will Thomas expresses the hope that his wife is pregnant. As she died a few months after Thomas, the child is unlikely to have survived.

*** Robert Y of Wrangle. The burial register says he was 81 in March 1786 and this make him to be Robert, son of Robert Yarbrough baptised at Burgh in the Marsh in 1704.

**** Richard Y is left an annuity in his father's Will (1786). He is the ancestor of the present day Y families at Leeds and Grimsby.

—◆◆◆◆◆— —◆◆◆◆◆— —◆◆◆◆◆—

Archbishop Presides Over Yarborough Case¹

The Archbishop of Canterbury's Court at Westminster, London, heard the case of Matilda and her breach of promise case.

It was brought against Robert, the son of Gikell de Yerdeburgh. The year was 1195!

The case is recorded in the Pipe Rolls* and written in shorthand Latin but, in essence, Robert, son of Gikell de Yerdeburgh, had broken his marriage proposal to Matilda. It may have been an 'arranged' marriage because she was not a 'local' girl but had come from Lissington, which is a village eighteen miles west of Yarburgh village.

A dowry had been promised. This dowry would have been an assurance of money or land to Matilda. It was rather like the woman in the parable who was given ten pieces of silver, (St.Luke 15 v.8f.).

For some unspecified reason, the engagement was broken. Matilda, maybe on the rebound, married William, son of Hemer instead.

Perhaps in pique, she decided to get redress. The case was heard at Westminster on October 15th, 1195.

It was heard before: Hubert Walter who was Archbishop of Canterbury; Richard Fitz Neal, who was the Bishop of London. Also present were the Archdeacon of Hereford, the

¹ First published in Y.F.Q. Vol. 10 No. 1 Page 20

Archdeacon of Ely and six laymen 'with other barons'. It must have been considered an important case to be heard by such people.

Robert was represented by his brother - John, son of Gikell de Yerdeburgh. John was a knight and this would have carried some influence with the Court. Matilda was represented by her 'new' husband, William. The case was settled when Robert agreed to pay twenty silver shillings annually to Matilda.

In the 12th century, when a year's rent was about one shilling, this was a large sum. Robert had to arrange that rents, in the villages of Yarburgh and Grainthorpe, which had been coming to him, should now go to Matilda. Thus the dispute was 'soothed', as the text puts it.

Among the twelve people whose rents were transferred was Hawis, "who had been the wife of Hameline". She was the widow of Hameline de Yerdeburgh**. It will be remembered that Hameline had been parson of Yarburgh before joining the monastery at Alvingham. Her annual rent was twelve pence or one shilling. Now, her rent would go to Matilda!

* Pipe Rolls, first series Vol.17, pp26-27.

** Hawis was the wife of Hameline (the younger), He was Hameline de Jerdeburgh's twin. He too was a Dean.



Yarboroughs at the beginning of the Wars of the Roses¹

Most readers will be familiar with the 17th century conflict in England between the Royalists and Parliamentarians. Fewer know about the struggle between the House of York (the white rose) and the House of Lancaster (the red rose), two centuries earlier.

BACKGROUND

The conflict was a royal family quarrel lasting thirty years. It was to decide which kingly family should rule England. There were about ten major battles, i.e. one battle, lasting about a week, once every two and a half years. But there were a lot of lesser conflicts, as you will read below.

In the final battle on Bosworth Hill in 1485, Richard III (Yorkist) was killed and Henry (Lancastrian) became King Henry VII. In 1486 King Henry married Elizabeth of York which marriage united the warring families.

During the War of the Roses different nobles chose the side which fitted their own prospects best. There is a 19th century painting, by Henry Payne, which shows the nobles choosing sides by picking different coloured roses - red or white.

RICHARD YARBOROUGH

I imagine that the Yarborough family was divided. Sir John de Yerdeburgh had been Chancellor to the Duke of Lancaster sixty years before. He would have supported the 'red

¹ First published YFQ Volume 10 No.1 pp 34 - 35

roses'. But some Yarboroughs, with the Christian name of Richard, perhaps supported the Yorkist dynasty - the 'white roses'.

In the years before the Wars of the Roses, the Yarboroughs seem to have advanced considerably in importance through Richard Yerburch, Esquire. He became a 'new tenant' by purchase in 1415 and 'taxman' of Yarburch *vill* in the same year.

Probably Richard had lived elsewhere, perhaps in London, before coming to Yarburch village to 'inherit'* the family property.

* It may be that Richard was relation, rather than a son of William Y. the previous owner.

Shortly after his arrival, Richard married Joan Atwell who was heiress of Legbourne manor. Probably there were other manors, beside Legbourne, which Richard owned. Among these was Threddlethorpe. This manor features in the case recorded later.

In 1426, Richard was appointed Bailiff of the Soke of Gayton. His name appears in connection with many manors scattered over east Lincolnshire but some of these may have been linked with his office as Bailiff rather than owner.

WILLIAM YARBOROUGH

Richard seems to have been Bailiff for over quarter of a century and probably died about 1455. His son, William, was certainly Bailiff in 1462. He married Isabella, daughter of Sir John Billing, knight, about the date of the earlier events related below.

LOCAL ROWS

In 1450 three lesser farmers decided to make life uncomfortable for William Yerburch: *"that with force of arms they broke into the closes (fields) of sd. William Yerburch, at Germethorp, Yerburch and Frysbys, and dug in his soil there and the ground thrown up they took and carried away to the value of twenty pounds and other injuries etc., to his grievous damage..... The Sheriff was ordered to attach (arrest) them."*

De Banco Roll 787. m.156(d).

William was successful then but not on the next occasion.

William Yerburch was owed 40 marks by *Bernard Aungevyn, Esquire. Others, including John Cholley, also owed William Yerburch money "which they had unjustly detained". This was presumably rent due to William Yerburch as lord of Threddlethorpe Manor.

* A relation of the wife of William's grandfather.

On 25th July 1457, William Yerburch and his wife,, decided to take matters into their own hands and get back the debt!

"With force of arms, to wit with swords, bows and arrows, they assaulted the sd. John, at Threddlethorpe, did beat and took and carried away his goods and chattels found there, viz., one silver chest or coffer, one girdle (belt for a sword) harnessed of silver, 12 silver spoons and 2 brazen pots to value eight pounds and other injuries to his damage of twenty pounds."

De Banco Rolls 787. m.441.

In the law suit that followed, William Yerburgh claimed that he owned the manor by the right of his grandfather's wife and that John Cholley was their *villein* (servant) and therefore owed the money.

The *De Banco Rolls* shows that William and Isabella lost their case.



The Yarboroughs Wore A Red Rose¹

In the struggle between the Yorkists (white rose) and the Lancastrians (red roses) the Yarboroughs were more deeply involved than I had thought.

In YFQ Volume 10, No.1, I recorded two of the local violent disputes between William Yarborough of Yerburgh village and other nearby landowners. The disputes, in the 1450s, involved swords, bows and arrows and the carrying away of goods.

I had assumed that the Yarboroughs were no further involved in the Wars of the Roses, but I was wrong!

Among the Patent Rolls for 1470 is the following:

"1470 April 23. Salisbury.

*Commission to John Rogger to seize all castles, manors, lands and possessions of George - Duke of Clarence, Richard - Earl of Warwick, Thomas Dymmock, **William Yerburgh, gentlemen**, and many others, rebels in the counties of Kent, Middlesex, and the city of London. Their goods and chattles to be taken...."*

The association of William Y with such distinguished company caused me to read a history book.

The King, in 1470, was Edward IV (Yorkist = white rose). The King's brother was George, Duke of Clarence and he should have supported his brother, the King. However, he and the Earl of Warwick (Lancastrian = red rose) disapproved of the King's marriage to lady Elizabeth Woodville. For this, and other reasons, Edward IV issued the declaration quoted above. The King declared his brother, George, Duke of Clarence, Richard, the Earl of Warwick and their followers (including William Yarborough, gent.) to be traitors.

Five months later the Earl of Warwick entered London with an army and released Henry VI (the imprisoned Lancastrian former King) from the Tower of London. Edward IV fled to France.

The victory was short lived. The Duke of Clarence fell out with the Earl of Warwick. Meanwhile Edward IV recruited an army in France, landed in Yorkshire and proceeded south to London. The Earl of Warwick was killed in the Battle of Barnet. Henry VI was sent back to the Tower of London and, weeks later, was murdered there. The Yorkist King, Edward IV

¹ Not yet published in the YFQ. --Editor

continued to reign for a decade more.

What about William Yarborough ? He was on the losing side! He is recorded as being alive in 1472. In 1473 the Court Roll states that 'he did not come'. There is a three year break and then Richard Yarborough (William's son or relative) begins to attend the manorial court and takes over the duty of Soke Bailiff (which William had held).

Was William punished for his part in the rebellion ? We don't know! But we do know that the Yarborough family continued and flourished under Richard Yarborough. Anyway the Lancastrians eventually won the war. The quarrel between the Yorkists and Lancastrians was ended, in 1486, by the royal marriage uniting the two parties. The Yarboroughs were safe!



Yarborough Cleric Saved By The King¹

We first read of Robert Yarborough in the *De Banco Rolls* of 1443. He was a cleric who had lived in London. At the date of the case, he was a priest at Lekyngfield, Yorkshire. He had a servant girl named Joanna Beverley who had been abducted 'with force of arms' by one William Ben, a labourer from the nearby village of Cheryburton. Robert had lost his servant for 'a long time'. The value of her service was estimated at ten pounds. Robert brought a case, in the courts at York, for her return. William Ben did not appear in Court and the officials were ordered to bring him to the court for the next session.

At the same time as this case was being heard, Robert was himself in financial trouble. Thomas Raymond was petitioning a court in London for Robert to repay him four marks, (see note at the end.). The case was adjourned but, in February 1445, Robert was ordered to appear in court at London to answer for this debt. He did not appear and so was declared an outlaw! Three months later Robert Yarborough 'surrendered himself to the court' and was committed to the famous debtor's prison called the Fleet.

Charles Dickens in *Pickwick Papers* describes Mr Pickwick's stay in the Fleet Prison. Dickens was an Inspector of Prisons and knew of the poor conditions in the prison, albeit five hundred years later.

'Mr. Tom Rocker, the gentleman who had accompanied Mr. Pickwick into the prison, turned sharp round to the right when he got to the bottom of the little flight of steps, and led the way through an iron gate which stood open, and up another short flight of steps, into a long narrow gallery, dirty and low, at each remote end.

"This," said the gentleman, thrusting his hands into his pockets, and looking carelessly over his shoulder to Mr. Pickwick, This here is the hall flight."

¹ First published in YFQ Volume 13 No. 3 pp 36 - 37

“Oh,” replied Mr Pickwick, looking down a dark filthy staircase, which appeared to lead to a range of damp and gloomy stone vaults beneath the ground, “and these, I suppose, are the little cellars where the prisoners keep their quantities of coals. Ah! Unpleasant places to go down to; but very convenient, I dare say.”

“Yes, I shouldn’t wonder... seeing that a few people live there pretty snug....”

“My friend,” said Mr. Pickwick, “you don’t really mean to say that human beings live down in those wretched dungeons?”

“Don’t I?” replied Mr. Roker, with indignant astonishment; “why shouldn’t I?”

“Live! live down there!” exclaimed Mr. Pickwick.

*“Live down there! And die down there, too, very often!” replied Mr. Roker.
(Pickwick Papers Chapter 41)*

Robert Yarborough was saved from the Fleet Prison, which Dickens goes on to describe in detail, because he could produce a pardon from Henry VI. The *De Banco Roll* records laconically, “the said Robert may go thence (i.e. free) - quit”. I wonder how he got the royal pardon. Perhaps the £10, which Robert had claimed from William Ben, was repaid and the priest could therefore pay the four-mark debt of Thomas Raymond.

The case is interesting because most of the Yarboroughs, at that time, were living in Lincolnshire. It was not until a hundred years later that a branch of the Yarboroughs settled in West Yorkshire.

Robert’s superiors had, presumably, sent Robert to Yorkshire. Priests were forbidden to marry, so we learn of no descendants from this Yarborough of Lekyngfield.

References at the Public Record Office:

Case 1 De Banco Roll 723. Hilary 21 Henry VI (1441) membrane 296.

Case 2 De Banco Roll 723. Hilary 22 Henry VI, membrane 304 & 309.

Case 3 De Banco Roll 740. Hilary 24 Henry VI, membrane 507.

Note. A mark was a weight of money of eight ounces. The metal could be of gold, silver or copper. In the case above the metal was probably copper.

Twenty old copper pennies weighed an ounce, so a mark was worth 13s. 4d.

Four marks were worth £2 13s. 4d

If the metal was silver then the value would be twelve times greater. i.e. £32



The Yarborough Roll Of Honour¹

As we approach the second millenium, it is appropriate to look back and thank God for all our ancestors in the past. There are a great many of them !

There have been over 31 generations of Yarboroughs, since 1000 A.D. Including the ancestors of wives, each of us could have had 1,073,741,824 ancestors. *Practically every famous person who has ever lived must be an indirectly a cousin of our family.*

IN AMERICA

We especially remember **Richard Yarbrough** who went to Virginia around 1640 and established one branch of the American Yarboroughs. Next, all those, like Ambrose Yarbrough, who followed Richard's example. Then, all those Yarboroughs who, with great fortitude, migrated to all parts of America and who, often through conflict, helped establish the great United States of America.

In America, the late **Senator Yarborough** (1904 - 1996) was one of the most influential men of his time. He was Senator for Texas from 1957 - 1971. He rose to the Chairmanship of the Labour and Public Welfare Committee. He worked to assist small farmers and army veterans. He was the promoter of education legislation. He was the Senate's Democratic leader. He was riding in the third car, with the Vice President, when President Kennedy was assassinated,

Caleb Yarborough (b.1939) is among the greatest names of big car racing. He was winner of NASCAR Winston Cup series each year 1976 - 8. He was Daytona 500 (mile) winner four times. In 1977 he was Driver of the Year.

Leonard S. Yarborough in 1969 had a mountain (at 84°24' S. 66°00'W.) in Antarctica named after him, for his work with NASA.

C. Richard 'Dick' Yarbrough (b.1941) carried the Olympic Torch in 1984. He was Communications Manager for the Atlanta Olympic Games in 1996.

IN ENGLAND

Some famous people are more closely linked with the Yarb(o)roughs of Nottinghamshire especially through marriage.

Archbishop Thomas Cranmer, Oliver Cromwell and Col. Francis Hacker (who escorted Charles I to the scaffold) were near cousins, by marriage, to the Nottinghamshire Yarboroughs.

Relations of the YORKSHIRE YARBURGHs:

Col Monk, (later Duke of Albermarle), whose army ensured the restoration of Charles II, claimed he was a cousin to the Yorkshire Yarburchs. Later, in 1718, Henrietta Maria Yarburch, , married the celebrated dramatist and architect, **Sir John Vanburgh**.

Families linked with the LINCOLNSHIRE YERBURGHs:

My grandfather worked out a pedigree for the Lincolnshire Yerburchs that included **Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Henry (Hotspur) Percy**. The pedigree included many other notable people.



¹ First published in YFQ Volume 10. No.2, pp 34 – 35

Robert Yerburgh and Tattershall Castle¹

During the English Civil Wars (1642 – 1650) communities were divided. Many supported the King (and the Church of England) but others had been influenced by religious ideas from Europe and hated the King's new taxes. Even families were divided – father against son, brother against brother. The Yorkshire Yarburchs were generally Royalist but the Yerburghs living near the port of Boston were mainly puritan and supported the Parliamentarians.

Captain Robert Yerburgh

Robert Yerburgh was descended from the Cockerington Yerburghs*. At first, as a Lincolnshire yeoman farmer, he would have been more concerned with farming than fighting but he was dragged into the conflict.

In 1635 King Charles I, without the consent of Parliament, levied a Ship Tax to raise money to support the navy. Many farmers and squires resented this tax. Others wanted more toleration in religion. The Church of England under Archbishop Laud was supporting stricter 'high church' policies. This caused some to sail for America in the pursuit of religious freedom**.

Robert Yerburgh was a child when his father died in 1610. Doubtless, he stayed at Covenham to help his mother run the farm. Around 1628, Robert married Jane and, shortly after, they moved south to the 'puritan' town of Boston. Robert and Jane's marriage was blessed with two sons and a daughter. Robert rose in status to become a gentleman.

At the beginning of the English Civil War, Robert Yerburgh was aged about forty. We don't know what part he took in the Wars. Boston was on the Parliamentary side but was not itself besieged. However, Robert may have been involved, using his workers to prepare the town's defences and installing the canons.

He had the rank of Captain. A captain had one sergeant and thirty soldiers under him. The Captain's pay was two shillings and sixpence a day. The sergeant received 18 pence and a soldier 4d. Some of these may have been Robert's farm hands and he may have paid for them himself though there is a record of him receiving eight pounds, on one occasion, from the Treasurer at War.

The English Civil War can be divided into two periods. The first part was from 1642 until the King's execution in 1649. The second part was much shorter and ended with a victory for Cromwell at the Battle of Worcester (1650) and with Charles II escaping, by hiding in an oak tree, to Europe.

Presumably Robert was pleased at this outcome. Certainly he took a greater part in public affairs during the Commonwealth years, (1650 – 1660). He was appointed a Justice of the Peace for Lincoln County. He was also a member of a Commission dispensing £120,000 a month for six months towards the expenses of the army and navy. He must have been a trusted man !

¹ First published in YFQ Volume 10. No. 3 pp 4 – 5.

Tattershall Castle

Now we come to Robert Yerburgh's part in the 'destruction' of Tattershall Castle. The castle is situated 12 miles north of the port of Boston. There had been a castle there since 1220. Today the magnificent tower exists but the rest is mainly destroyed.

In the 17th century, the castle belonged to the Earls of Lincoln. At the beginning of the English Civil War, the 4th Earl raised a regiment of soldiers for the Parliamentary side but then he changed to the King's side. After the defeat and execution of the King, in 1649, the Earl was imprisoned in the Tower of London. The Parliamentarians decided to destroy various castles, which might be used by Charles's son (the future Charles II) in any attempt to regain the throne. Tattershall Castle was ordered to be demolished in April 1649.

According to the State Papers***, the Governor of Boston and Captain Bryan were to be aided *by Robert Yerburgh*. Another State Paper (October 1650) shows that *Captain Yerburgh* was a Military Commissioner for the County of Lincoln.

The destruction of the castle was delayed because the Earl kept asking for compensation. This being refused, the Earl asked that only the floors and roof might come down. This too was refused but the fact that the castle was not abandoned until 1693 shows that the destruction *was* limited. I like to think that Robert Yerburgh thought that the castle was too fine a building to destroy it. Read the imagined story that goes with this article !

However, over the following two centuries the castle did fall into increasing decay. It was in a ruinous state when Lord Curzon bought it, in 1921. He restored it and handed it over to the National Trust. Today you can pay to visit this magnificent and lofty tower. The walls are of red brick, 20 feet thick at their base, and rising over thirty metres in height. Nearby, in a restored guardroom, is a museum telling a silent story of the Castle's History. Perhaps one of the objects belonged to Captain Robert Yerburgh.

Notes.

* Robert's grandfather had lived at Cockerington, which is a village two miles south of Yarbrough. His father, George Yerburgh, had moved five miles and became a prosperous yeoman at Covenham. George's first wife died in 1594 but he married again. The future Captain Yerburgh was the second son of this second marriage. He was baptised in 1602. He is my direct ancestor.

** Was this the reason for which Richard Yarbrough of Virginia had left Lincolnshire ?

*** References in the Calendar of State Papers: Domestic series in the PRO, Kew.

29 September 1649. Robert Yerburgh of Boston to be one of those authorised to see to the demolition of Tattershall Castle.

And November 9th 1654. Robert Y was one of the justices investigating the case of Robert Massey and two others who were arrested at 'a religious exercise at Gedney'.

Also references in: 1653-4, January 28, p.371, and 1655, p.46.



Captain Yerburgh Visits Tattershall¹



“A few honest men are better than numbers..... If you choose godly honest men to be captains of Horse, honest men will follow them.... I had rather have a plain russet-coated captain that knows what he fights for, and loves what he knows, than that which you call a gentleman and is nothing else.”

--**Oliver Cromwell.**

Captain Robert Yerburgh

The two troops, consisting of thirty men, and their Captains set off from Boston on a crisp mid-September day. They were undertaking a ten-mile journey to Tattershall under directions from the Governor of Boston town. Captain Robert Yerburgh and Captain Bryan were on horseback; the rest went on foot. Each of the troopers had a sack over his shoulder instead of a pike.

As they rode the Captains discussed the letter that Parliament had sent to the Governor of Boston.

“Captain Yerburgh, the letter says that the castle must be destroyed within a month. Why the

hurry ?”

“The Scots are again preparing for war to restore the monarch.,” answered Captain Yerburgh. “The General in chief will have to take the army north to deal with them but he requires that castles which might be used by the invaders are destroyed.”

“But why Tattershall castle ? Was not it once the home of the Cromwells ?”

“That was a hundred years ago, Captain Bryan. Anyway, I think that was a different branch of the family. Times have changed !!”

The year was 1649. King Charles had been executed seven months earlier. The Earl of Lincoln, who now owned Tattershall Castle, had been imprisoned in the Tower of London, on the suspicion that he was a royalist.

The soldiers took their route through the flat Lincoln Fens, which were wet marshes at that time of year. Fish abounded in the lakes and noisy birds squawked in the islands. Two of the local troopers, the only ones to know the intricate paths through the swamps, led the party. They saw the tall tower of the castle from some distance but it took until midday to reach its outer defences.

“The rains have raised the river’s level, Captain!” observed Bryan.

Their track led to the first moat of the castle, which was fed by the local River Bain. Captain Yerburgh blew on the whistle, which hung from his neck. The piercing noise summoned two soldiers from the guardhouse on the opposite side.

“What is the pass word?” shouted one of them.

¹ First published in YFQ Volume 10. No. 3 pp. 3-8.

“God is our help and refuge!” was the reply.

“Welcome friends. We will lower the drawbridge.”

The bridge was lowered. The men’s boots and the horses’ hooves sounded loud on the wooden planks. About five yards ahead, the other side of the bridge, was a twelve-foot wall blocking out their view of the castle. They proceeded for a hundred yards round this curtain wall until they came to another guardhouse. Here the same procedure was undertaken and they crossed the second drawbridge. They were now the other side of the ramparts and standing in the inner castle area.

The castle and its buildings were like a village. There was a stone chapel with its own graveyard and deserted priest’s house. A large building, to their left, was the Kitchen of the castle. Several smaller houses were nearby. These had been the homes of the castle servants and workers.

The soldiers were ordered to stack their sacks carefully in one of the empty houses. Then two troopers were ordered to get water from the well and four others were detailed to go to the kitchen and bring food for the men. Luckily, there were still retainers in the Kitchen and they were ordered to part with eight cold roasted chickens together with cheeses and fruit.

After the meal the soldiers were free to rest for an hour. The officers, meanwhile, made their visit to the Castle.

The front view was immense and majestic. Over thirty metres high and built with above a million old red bricks, it was simple in design. It had a central square tower of five storeys (six, if you included the cellars). The sandstone windows, marking the different stages of the building, glared down at them. At each corner of this central tower were four pentagonal shaped bastion towers, rising the whole height of the tower, each topped with its own turret. These looked like squat sentinels on guard. This image was emphasised by the small little lead spires capping each of them.

Entering the Castle, they saw the massive walls of the ground floor, over thirteen feet thick. The floor chamber was nearly fifty feet long and twenty-five feet wide. But what struck Captain Yerburch most was its height. It was lofty with windows like a church. The roof beams were simply immense ! Any one of the four would have served as a ship’s keel. The floor had flagstones on which stood a long wooden table with long trestles for seats. On the wall still hung some large tapestries. This hall had been the ‘public’ room for the senior servants of the castle so it was not grandly furnished. Its central feature was an immense fireplace. Robert was accustomed to large fireplaces where several hams would hang to be smoked, but this one could have held a bullock on the spit. An open door, near the tower steps, led to the basement and cellars. Here below, the provisions, stores and prisoners of the castle had been kept. The Captains did not go down to it.

Instead, they climbed up the wide treads of the spiral stairway in the bastion tower, and entered the next floor – the panelled Grand Hall.

“The food must have been cold by the time it reached her from the outside kitchen!” exclaimed Captain Brian.

“Well, they’ve got another wonderful fireplace here to warm things up!” said Robert, pointing at another great fireplace.

“Much has been stolen”, said Captain Brian, “Only the tapestries and long table are left!”

They continued up the narrowing spiral staircase to the Chambers above, which also had been plundered. On again, they got, to the next floor where was the Great Bedroom of the Earl. It was well lit by four windows and had four casement rooms in its corners –one used as a lavatory, another for the spiral stairs to the roof, and the others for clothes and a study.

“Look at this fireplace,” said Captain Brian, “Just as in the other rooms, there are heraldic carvings above the fire arch. Look at this one.” He pointed to the chiselled design of a purse lying on a plant.

“That was the ‘old’ Lord Cromwell’s pun on his name. That plant is called ‘Common Cromwell’ and it’s a cure for gall stones!”

They continued up the flight of steps to the roof. They looked over the parapet. They were at a great height, the country stretching away for miles. They could even see Lincoln Cathedral, twenty miles away. Below was the courtyard, with the soldiers exercising off their meal. Beyond the castle walls were the village of Tattershall and its fine church.

“Notice how well these top battlements are designed,” commented Robert, “You see that they overhang the rest of the tower so that missiles and hot oil can be poured on the heads of attackers below.”

“Perhaps the Governor is right,” said Captain Brian, “The Castle must be destroyed!”

Remembering the task they had in hand, they hurried down what seemed like a thousand stairs and arrived back, feeling rather giddy, down to the parlour. There they talked over what they had seen and then made their way back to the soldiers and summoned them to muster.

Captain Yerburgh addressed them. “Captain Brian and I have inspected the castle. Captain Brian is right, the castle ought to be destroyed! But I have noticed that the castle itself could easily be taken by way of the ground floor windows. The main difficulty, in any attack, will be the surrounding curtain walls near the moat. As we have only thirty bags of gunpowder, I and Captain Brian have decided that it will be best to leave the castle but to blow up the moat walls.”

By evening the gunpowder had been set into the walls and the fuses laid. The soldiers took cover.

“Light the fuses!” ordered Captain Yerburgh.

The fuses fizzed and glowed in the evening light.

**Bang ! Bang ! Bang ! Bang !
Crack ! Crash, Crack,
Crash, Thump, Thump, Roar, Roar !**

The explosions sent stones from the walls whizzing over their heads. All the roosting birds took to the air screeching. The noise was soon over ! Only smoke rose from the broken walls and mingled with the evening mist. The detonations had done their work. The curtain wall was destroyed. Tattershall could never again be used as a military defence.

When Robert Yerburgh returned home to Boston, he told his wife, Jane and his sons, Robert and Thomas, what they had done. The sons wanted to know all the details of the demolition. Captain Robert Yerburgh told them all they wanted to know and also about the vast rooms of the wonderful Castle.

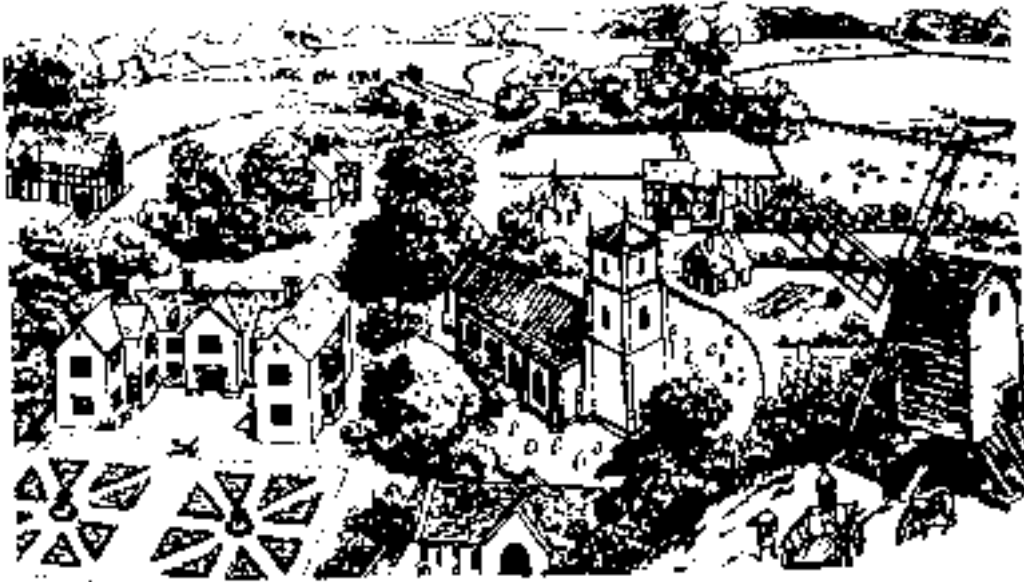
“You know, dear,” he concluded, “I am pleased that we did not destroy the castle itself! It was too grand a building to demolish! But, at least, it will *now* be a home* rather than a fortress!”

Postscript.

The castle was lived in by the Fortescue family, (relations of the Earl of Lincoln), for another fifty years. It then fell into decay and the ground floors were used as cattle stabling. Luckily for the present day tourist, Lord Curzon who, bought it from the Fortescue family in 1910, restored the castle. Upon his death, Lord Curzon bequeathed Tattershall to the National Trust.



English Yarborough Homes Of Long Ago And Today¹



“Your home is your castle” is an oft-quoted phrase. I don’t know of any present-day Yarboroughs who actually live in castles, although some have very fine houses.

I suppose that, in the 1380s, **Sir John de Yerdeburgh**, Chancellor to John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, knew more about castles than most of us. He travelled with the Duke and often stayed at Pontefract Castle, a Norman four-towered castle in West Yorkshire. He was staying there when the rioters destroyed the Duke’s Savoy Palace, in London on 15th June 1381.

Most Tudor Yarboroughs, in the villages of Lincolnshire and its the neighbouring counties, lived in farm houses. They probably possessed more land than many present day Yarboroughs because they needed land for their cattle and sheep. However, even Kings of their period would not have had many of the things that we accept as normal – running water, central heating, glass windows and flushing loos. They could not have dreamed of electricity, gas, telephone, T.V. etc.

LINCOLNSHIRE FARMHOUSES

The houses of **William Yarburgh, yeoman of Alvingham** (d.1597) and the wealthier **George Yerburgh, yeoman, of Covenham** (d.1610) were probably typical of Yarboroughs of a similar status - constructed of wooden beams with brick and wattle-daub infill. They were probably two storied buildings built round a rear north side courtyard.. Semidetached from the farm, but forming part of the courtyard would have been the Milkhouse, the Malthouse and various barns. The Hall was the chief room and, in earlier times, the only room. The earlier farmhouses had no chimneys. The smoke went out, and the light came in, through a larger

¹ First published YFQ Volume 11 No. 1 pp. 17 - 24

‘open window’ in the Hall wall. This window had six upright posts (mullions) for letting out the smoke out. Smoke was thought to be good for your health!. The other windows were small and probably unglazed. Glass was expensive and shutters would have kept out the wind and cold, to some extent.



A Yeoman's Farmhouse

I have copies of their Inventories. These Inventories record the ‘moveable’ goods owned by the deceased. By reading them, you can go on a tour of their house.

<u>Wm Y's farmhouse</u>		<u>Geo. Y's farmhouse</u>	
Hall & Butterie	13 items	Hall	13 items
Kitchen	16+	Buttery	5
Malthouse & Kilnhouse	8+	Kitchen	35+
Milkhouse	5+	Brewhouse	5+
New Chamber	26	Milkhouse	7+
New Ploe (parlour)	25+	Cornchamber	14+grain
The old Ploe	9+	Long Chamber	54
		Inner Chamber	95
		*Chief Chamber	store (see below)
		Servants' Chamber	4+

The Chief Chamber contained: 2 bacon flitches, cheese, wool, 37 sheep (!), 2 wagons, ploughs and all the wood. It was probably a separate barn.

Hardly any luxury goods are recorded – just the odd item, usually a silver saltcellar. The kitchen fire utensils were made of iron. These included cauldrons, frying pans, dripping pans and shovels. Fire-dogs gave a draught to the wood fire, and carried two loose iron bars (gallowbakes) for the support of the cooking pot. Spits, either with a large basket for holding a joint or with prongs, were attached a wheel turned by a smoke-jack in the chimney. Some of the pots and pans were of brass. Plates usually were made of pewter. Spoons and the odd knife are recorded but forks are not mentioned, as they were not in common use at that date. Tables and benches were, naturally, of wood. Eating was done in the Hall, cooking in the Kitchen, sleeping in the Chamber. The parlour was

a sitting room. William Y kept his musket there! Lighting was by candle. No books are mentioned. The farmers worked long hours and rose early.

A NOTTINGHAMSHIRE MANOR

The owners of manors had larger houses than the yeomen. The house timbers, visible as you looked at the outside, were often arranged in beautiful geometrical shapes – the dark wood contrasting with the white or yellow infill. The pitched roof, which may have been tiled, had a central brick chimney stack serving several rooms. The Dining Hall would have had a large fireplace and so would the Kitchen.

Over the course of time, additions were made to the building; a wing was added to the side of the central Hall, giving the building an L shape or E shape (with two wings and porch). The roof(s) of the wing(s) created an extra garret or attic room(s).



A Tudor Manor House

The Inventories of the **Yarboroughs of Willoughby** are especially interesting, since they show the items in the same Manor house over three generations, namely:

Charles Yarborough, Gent, died 1616,
Hercy Yarborough, Gent, 1626,
Richard Yarborough, Esq., 1639.

There were more luxury goods in the manor – 9 pictures on the walls of the parlour, silver spoons in the kitchen, musical instruments in the Great Chamber. But, surprisingly, although these Nottinghamshire Yarboroughs lived in a larger house, and they had the status of ‘gentry’, yet their ‘total’ possessions were valued much the same as the yeoman Yarboroughs.

The value of goods in the Kitchen of the Manor was £7 12s 6d as against £6 in the yeoman’s farm. The total value of ‘moveables’ in the Manor was about £300, whereas George Yarborough, yeoman was valued at £345. The yeoman’s extra assessment came from his extra corn, and his greater number of sheep.

The names of rooms in the Manor are much the same as in the yeoman's house, namely:
The Hall with a long table and a short table, 2 stools. 2 chairs & a child's chair.

The Parlour. In 1626, this was also used as a bedroom and sitting room. Ten years later the beds had gone but the other furniture was kept, namely, two short tables, a couch, 5 stools, 5 low chairs, all with cushions. Nine pictures were on the wall, so it must have been quite a large room. There was a needlework carpet on the floor and the room obviously had a fireplace, since bellows and fire tongs are mentioned. Hercy kept his pistol and rapier here.

The Chamber (later called the Study). Two beds, a little table, a chest, a trunk, a chair. Richard Y had 4 shelves made to keep his books. Books are not mentioned in 1616 Inventory.

The Great Chamber. Hercy had a large family and there were two beds in this room, in his time, but they had gone by 1639. This room had a fireplace and a carpet, a table, 4 chairs and 2 cupboards. It seems that the bed linen was kept here and the ironing done here with a flat iron heated near the fire. In Hercy's time it seems that music was played here. There were a pair of Virginals, a bass viol. a lute and an Alpharon (a little known stringed instrument) in this room.

The Kitchen. This room had a fireplace for cooking and about fifty kitchen items worth £7 12s 6d. The kitchen was probably larger than the yeoman's, having six candlesticks. The 12 spoons were silver, as were 3 tuns and 2 saltcellars. There was one jewel of gold. (The jewel was there in 1616 but not in 1626 !)

The Buttery. Here, besides keeping the barrels of ale or wine, there was a great tub..

The Larder had 2 tables, and shelves for all the pewter dishes and plates.

Upstairs were **bedrooms** including **the new Chamber, the maid's chamber, and the closet.** There was also a **room in the garret** used for spinning and weaving.

Outside, as in the yeoman's house, there were **an outer dairy** with all the cheese and butter making implements and a **corn chamber** for storing barley and oats.

In the yard were 140 sheep and 9 snorer (? pigs), 7 horses, 7 turkeys, 6 peahens. Quite a noisy crowd! It seems that Hercy had added sheep farming to the farm's income. In 1639, the animals were valued at £75 and the threshed corn at £60. Three carts and two harrows are valued at £7.

YORKSHIRE HALLS

Increasing wealth and good marriages meant that the **Yorkshire Yarboroughs**, who were living in 1590, in a manor house near Lincoln, moved to a bigger house at Northorpe (1595), then to a mansion at Balne (1620s) and then to Snaith Hall (1640s) before moving to Heslington Hall about 1709.

SNAITH HALL

An inventory of Snaith was made in April 1717. By then most of its twenty rooms were empty (see next paragraph) but two bedrooms appear to have been fully furnished. In the white room was a bedstead with 'blew mohair curtains' and, in the room called the Alcove, a bedstead with 'silk damask curtains'. It specifies also the hall, parlour, drawing room, the great room above stairs, a kitchen, a pantry, a nursery, brown room, green room, an intriguingly named 'Indian room' and Mrs Margaret Yarburgh's room. One room is named Mr.Dobson's room. He was presumably the butler. The men-servants' chamber probably housed the groom and valet. There is no mention of a maids' chamber. Perhaps they 'came in' by day. Of course, there were no bathrooms; hot water would have been brought from the kitchen to the bedrooms in pails.

HESLINGTON HALL



Heslington Hall

In 1708, the last male Hesketh died and Heslington Hall, outside York city, became the property of Ann Hesketh. Ann was married to **Col. James Yarburgh** of Snaith. So the Yarburgh family began its move from Snaith Hall to **Heslington Hall** with its impressive bays and porch in the central section. Here they stayed for the next 150 years. The Yarburgh line, passed into the female line in 1782, but the family continued to live at Heslington until 1940, by which time the Hall had been enlarged to **109 rooms** but still had no electricity !! Today you can visit the Hall, which is the central building of York University. You can see the magnificent windows (1852) with all their Yarburgh/Hesketh/Greame heraldic shields.

After the end of World War II, Heslington Hall was sold. Some of the Yarburgh portraits in the Hall went to Ampleforth College – about twenty miles from the present-day home of **Lord Deramore** (Arthur Yarburgh-Bateson).

OTHER YARBOROUGH RESIDENCES

CAMPSMOUNT

This house was built for Thomas Yarborough between 1750 and 1755, a few miles from Balne Hall his father's house. It was a grand three storied mansion with two large wings. This Yarborough branch died out in 1801 but the name and arms were assumed by the Cooke family. George Cooke rebuilt the east wing of the house, creating a high hall, going from floor to roof. He made numerous changes to improve the 'view' of the mansion. (See YFQ Vol.3 No.3, pp.15-17). The property was demolished in the early 1950s.

BARWHILANTY (Scotland), near Dumfries

R.A.Yerburgh, M.P.for Chester) married Elma Thwaites, an heiress. He had a fine London house, a large mansion (Woodfold Park) in Lancashire, and a charming house in Scotland (Barwhilanty). The latter had about 10,000 acres of land. Today it is owned John Yerburgh Esq., Vice Lord Lieutenant of Dumfries and Galloway and President of the Thwaites Brewery, Blackburn.

WOODFOLD PARK, near Blackburn, Lancashire.

This was the country home of R.A.Yerburgh Esq. It was inherited by his wife Elma (nee Thwaites). He died 1916 and Elma died in 1946.

BIX HALL, near Henley on Thames, Oxon.

R.A.Yerburgh's grandson - the present Lord Alvingham - lives here. It is in a beautiful wooded valley near Henley on Thames. The old part of the house dates from the 1680s and was the Rector's house and glebe farm. The Rectory was enlarged in the early 18th century. An American lady purchased it in the 1920s and made various alterations, modernising the amenities. Lord and Lady Alvingham now own the house, the estate farm and the shooting rights.

HOOLE HALL, Chester.

This was former the maternal home of the Wardle-Yerburghs and is a Georgian style mansion with tiers of columns. It is on the outskirts of Chester and is now a Hotel. If you stay in Chester, visit the Cathedral and see in the cloisters a stained glass window with pictures of four saints. The window is dedicated to R.A.Yerburgh as President of the Navy League. There is a battleship and a galleon depicted either side of the dedication below the saints. The Yarborough arms are above St Alphege !

HARTLIP PLACE, near Sittingbourne, Kent.

This is the home of my brother Col. John Yerburgh and his wife, Gillian. It was restored by Gillian's father, Derek Clifford, in 1953. This large house is in the village of Hartlip, near Sittingbourne in Kent. Originally. it was planned (1813) and lived in by William Bland and his family. The porch, with Greek Doric columns, leads into the Hall with its fine staircase ascending in a spiral to the second floor. Visitors can pay to stay here as guests of the family but you have to book well ahead (0044-1795 842 583). It has beautiful gardens with peacocks and many birds. It is conveniently close to Dover, Canterbury and Rochester.



Will Of Richard Yerburgh (Yarborough)
Gentleman Of Willoughby¹
(Research of Rev. Peter Yerburgh)

In the name of God Amen. The last day of October Anno Dmn. 1639 'Et.R Carolini Anglie pr decimo quinto. I, Richard Yarborough of Willoughbie in the county of Nottingham gent doe ordeyne and make this my last will and testam't in manner & forme followinge.

First and above all things bequeathing my Soule to the God of all Soules the maker redeemer and sanctifier thereof and my bodie I give to be buried at the discrecon of the Executors of this my last will and testam't, expectnge in that great day of the Lord to be made ptaker of the blessed Resurrecton when it shall be sayd by the Judge of all the world Come yee blessed of my father, Receive the Kingdom, prepared for you before the beginninge of the World.

And as touching the disposing of my Mannors Mesuages Lands and Tenem'ts wheresoever. My will and mynd is and I doe hereby give and bequeath unto Frances my wellbeloved wife All that my mannors or lordship with the appurtences in Willoughbie aforesayed & all my Lands Tenem'ts Closes meadowes pastures feedinge grounds whatsoever in Willoughbie aforesayd, or in Norwell, Sutton and Carleton in the sayd Countie of Nott for & duringe the naturall life (Alwayes Saveinge and Reservinge unto my Deare and welbeloved mother Elizabeth Hacker all such Right interest estate terme of yeares rents revercons and due demands as she the sayd Elizabeth hath or of righte may or ought to challenge of in or unto the sayd premisses or any partt or pte thereof).

And I doe hereby as farforth as is in my power Will & devise the Inheritance of all and singular my Mannors mesuages lands tenements hereditance and premisses whatsov'r unto my two daughters Elizabeth Yarborough and Marie Yarborough and their heires for ever. Always ratifying and allowing hereby unto my sayd good Mother all such her sayd interest statements and due demands as she hath or ought to have of or in any the sayd premisses.

And as touching my personall estate ffirst I give and bequeath unto Edward Yarborough my youngest brother twenty pounds to be payd unto him by my executors within six monthes after he shall come forth of his app'ntiship

Item I give unto the poor people of the severall parishes or townships of Norwell, Norwell Woodhouse, Carleton upon Trent, Sutton upon Trent, Cromwell, North Muskham and Caunton fourtie shillings apeice to be distributed within one year next after my decease at ye discrecon of myn executors . Vizt to ev' y of the sayd townesxl^s

All the rest of my goods not hereby formerly bequeathed (my debts funerall charges first disbursed and defrayed) I give and bequeath unto my sayd deare wife And I make and ordeyne her and Edward Proctor gent. her father Executors of this my last will and testam't.

And in Witnes thereof have hereunto set my hand & Seale the day and yeare first above written.

Declared published and sealed

in prce of Thomas Roksby, clerk, George Small,
William Stertevant jun., William Clay, John Turth?

Richard Yerburgh.

Note. This Richard Yerburgh was the son of Hercy Y. The latter was great grandson of Charles Y of Yarburgh and Kelstern (died 1544).

Note: In response to Gayle Ords's query about a probate date for this will, I replied on January 14th 1997, "I

¹ First published in YFQ Volume 11 No. 2 – 4 Page 32.

enclose a copy of the Probate for Richard's Will. There were one or two other documents. One was an interesting Inventory of all his goods. Although Richard died in October 1639 the regnal year did not end until March 1639 [1640 by our reckoning.”



Yarborough Links¹

Recently I found the Will of Richard Yarburgh, gent, who married Frances Proctor. He died in 1639 and so did not go to Virginia. I have suggested that the Virginian was Richard Yarbrough of Saltfleetby and Alvingham.

I have felt a bit guilty that the emigrant did not come from the ‘old’ Yarburgh family, so I have written this article to redress the balance- to show that the Yarborough families of Yarburgh and Alvingham were not only close locationally but also matrimonially

The first thing, which is obvious, is that they share the same name. It was the name of their village of origin. Some stayed but others moved. Hameline de Yarburgh (descendant of Germund) lived there but his descendants went to Cockerington. The relations of Gikell de Yarburgh (descendant of Landric) continued to live at Yarburgh but later other relations took the name to Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire.

Over the centuries there must have been many marriages of cousins between the different family groups of the same surname. In those days the small size of communities and the lack of communication meant that you probably married a distant cousin anyway.

We do not know yet for certain whether the Alvingham Yarbroughs were more closely linked with the Cockerington Yerburchs or the Yarburghs of Yarburgh. We do know that Thomas Yarbrough of Alvingham was of yeoman status and so, if he was linked to the ‘gentry’ Yarburghs, the link might have been back in history, perhaps in the early 1400s.

But Thomas Yarbrough was working his way back to the higher ranks. He was an entrepreneur who, like the Virginian, bought land. Thomas’s land was in the Alvingham area. At least two of these deals were made with the gentry of Yarburgh. (See Appendix). The Yarburghs of each group knew each other and trusted each other. Thomas died in 1565.

Thomas’s son was William Yarbrough of Alvingham who increased the family fortunes and married into the gentry family of Allot. Thomas had the Yarburgh coat of arms - which only the gentry were entitled to have. His wife, Elizabeth bore him six children. The youngest of these was named Anne and she married her ‘cousin’, John Yarburgh, gent. of Yarburgh.

Here we have a definite matrimonial link between the two Yarborough families.

¹ First published by QFQ Volume 12. No.2 pp 28 – 29

YARBURGH Ys

Richard Y. gent, m Elizabeth Moigne
I
Charles Y, gent m.2nd Elizabeth Newcomen
I
Brian Y, gent, (4th son) m. Dorothy Gilby
I

John Y, gent.
Anne Y (youngest)

ALVINGHAM Ys

Thomas Y m. Elizabeth
I
William Y* m. Ellen Allot
I

married 1592

Anne Y of Alvingham was the aunt of **Richard Y** (of Virginia, as I believe). This marriage indicates the closeness between the two families.

Appendix

Extracts of Deeds showing the land deals of Thomas Y with Charles Y.

1529-30 January 25th.

*We, **Charles Yerburgh of Yarburgh**, Christopher Mearys of Carlton, co. Lincoln, and Anthony Pygot, son of Richard Pygot of Neyland, co. Suffolk, clothmaker, feoffees, to the use of the said Richard, at the special request of the said Richard, and in performance of the last will of the said Richard, have demised and confirmed to Thomas Philipp, servant of the said Richard Pygott, **Richard Yerburgh, son of Charles Yerburgh**, George Mearys, **Thomas Yerburgh of Alvingham**, Robert Taylor of Hagworthingham and John Hurste of Yerburgh, aforesaid, all lands and tenements in the fields and towns of Alvingham, Yerburgh and Garnthorpe, which we lately had with Ivone (sic) Whalley and Richard Howett, now deceased.*

Dated at Alvingham. 25 January 25 20 Henry viii. 3 seals.

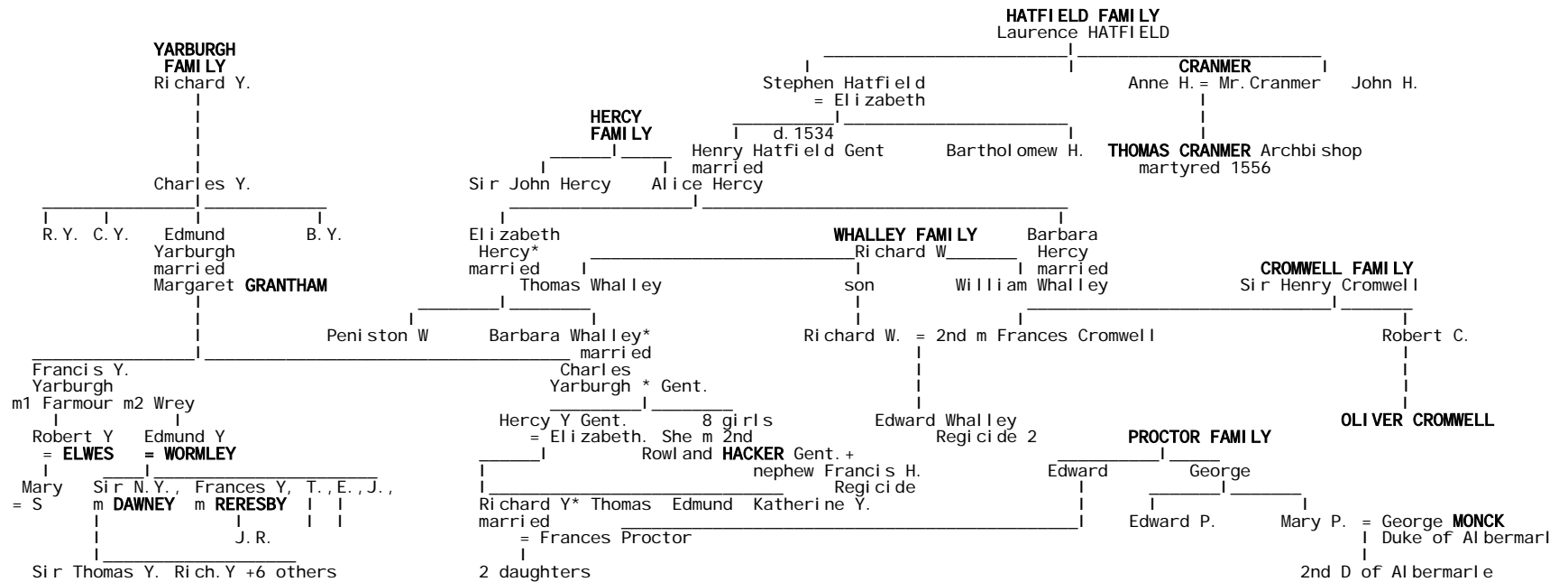
1535 June 27th.

*Thomas Philipp of Denver co. Norfolk, for a certain sum of money paid by **Thomas Yerburgh of Alvingham**, co. Lincoln, have given and confirmed to the said Thomas Yerburgh, William Roche, son of Richard Roche, of Little Grymesby, gent., George Horsard of Alvingham, George Harde of the same, John Raynold of Cockryngton and Thomas Wright of the same, all my lands and tenements in Alvingham, Yerburgh and Garnthorpe which I lately had with **Richard Yerburgh, son of Charles Yerburgh**, George Mearys, John Hurste, now deceased, **and the aforesaid Thomas Yerburgh** and Robert Taillor of Hagworthingham now living.*

Dated at Alvingham 23 June 27 Henry viii.



YARBURGH LINKS WITH OTHER LINCOLNSHIRE and NOTTINGHAMSHIRE FAMILIES



The 'old' stock of Yarboroughs 1534 -1636¹

Roots

The Yarboroughs had lived in Yarburgh village in Lincolnshire, England, for centuries. Around the early 1400s they had begun to acquire other manors. This was partly through marriage and partly through their office as Bailiffs to the Soke (area) of Gayton for the Earls of Richmond.

By the mid 1550s the Yarboroughs owned the Grange (Monastery Farm House) at Yarburgh. Charles's own manor house was at Kelstern. He also had the mortgages on the manors of Threddlethorpe, Mablethorpe, and he possessed lands in many parts of East Lincolnshire. I don't think he was lord of Yarburgh village. The Radley family held that status. However, Charles Yarburgh's daughter, Bridget, had married Thomas Radley.

Charles Yarburgh, the grandson

Charles Yarburgh's grandson, also named Charles Yarburgh, was born in 1534. Sadly the boy's father died in the same year and so this grandson became the heir apparent. When his grandfather died, in 1544, the boy, Charles, was aged ten. Probably his mother (Margaret) looked after affairs until the boy came of age.

April 28th Jenet, wife of Charles Yarburgh, gent, buried.

Who was this Jenet? One would think that Jenet was the mother of the previous children and that she died giving birth to Thomas. She died in April 1579 and Thomas survived to be baptised five months later. He probably died in 1603.

Possibly there were two Charles Yaburghs both living at the same time, both living in the same village and both having the status of 'gentleman'. This seems hardly likely since I can see only ONE Charles Yarburgh, gent, buried at Yarburgh during the next thirty years.

Possible solution

A solution could be that Charles did not marry Elizabeth Littlebury until after the death of Jenet in 1579.

There are difficulties to this easy solution that are too complicated to go into here. Not that the answer matters much as most of the early children died. Only the following children (given in bold type) are recorded in the Harleian Pedigree: (The bracketed parts are added by P.Y.)

Charles Y (1534 – 1614) = (1st Jenet ___),(2nd) **Eliz. Littlebury** (3rd wife Ann ___)

I

	Thos (i)*	John*	William	Francis	Charles	George	Faith	Anne (Thomas ii)
		m. (H)ellen		m. Frances		m.1590		
		Clifford		Bohun 1605				
d.1603	d.1564	She died 1616		(He died 1636)			(? d.1638)	
		(He died 1618)						

* Thomas and *John died before their father (Charles) and so William became the heir.

¹ First published in YFQ Volume 12. No. 4 pp 12 – 15

Notes on some of the children

1 William born c. 1574

He became Charles Yarburgh's heir. He married Ellen Clifford, in 1590, at St Peter's, Lincoln. The marriage healed the quarrel between the Cliffords and the Yarboroughs who had many lawsuits over the lordship of Kelstern, which both families claimed as theirs! They had seven or eight children. She died in 1616 and he died two years later. (No known Will exists for either.)

2 Charles born about 1584

He married Frances Bohun of Sixhills. They lived in the neighbouring village of Hainton. They had no children. He died in 1636. His Will is interesting in that he leaves thirty pounds to each of my 'natural' brothers George and Thomas. By 'natural' he means that they were his stepbrothers. There is no mention of Frances in his Will so probably she had died before him.

3 George born about 1598

His mother was Anne, the wife of Charles after the death of Elizabeth. He must be the George Yarbor of Louth who died in 1636.. He had married Dorothy ___ and they had one son – Francis. In his Will he records that Sir George Henage (Charles's executor) had not yet paid him the thirty pounds left to him by Charles.

4 Thomas (ii) born about 1600

He was the other 'natural' brother of Charles. Thomas married Elizabeth Scrope, the daughter of Sir Gervase Scrope. They were married at South Cockerington in 1629. They probably lived at Alvingham. The Register there has the following baptisms Katherine (1632), Jervyse (1534) and (probably) Thomas (1635). A Thomas Yerburch, gent, died at Alvingham in 1638.

Postscript

It is somewhat sad to see the financial decline of this senior branch of the Yarburgh family in comparison to the rise of the third branch which moved in the highest social circles. In part this decline must have been due to the early death of Charles's father (page 1, paragraph 3). But it was also due to the early death of so many of the children of Charles. Even those that survived seem to have died around 40. (Charles himself was an exception as he lived to see 80.) It must also be remembered that the third branch were often lawyers who made good financial marriages whereas Charles's branch had to get what they could from farming the land and gathering small rents from the villagers.



In the County of Lincolnshire

Introduction

This Charles Yarbrough was of the 'old' senior stock of Yarboroughs and so had the status of a gentleman. He married Frances Bohun of Sixhills in 1605. It seems that Charles moved fifteen miles from Yarburgh to Hainton – the next village to Sixhills. Frances is not mentioned in the Will and so she had probably died before her husband. They had no children.

Their friend

They were friends with Sir George Heneage who also lived at Hainton. Sir George came from an old and distinguished family.

¹ (This article is not yet published.)

Nearly ninety years before, a Thomas Heneage had been a courtier in the Court of Henry VIII by whom he was knighted and with whom he was present at the capture of Boulogne. This Sir Thomas Heneage married Katherine a daughter of Sir John Skipwith. Those who know the family history will remember that Charles Yarborough, the great grandfather of Charles Y of Hainton, was married to another of Sir John Skipwith's daughters.

The Skipwith link for both the Heneages and the Yarboroughs would have made them more than acquaintances. Sir George was bequeathed the residue of the estate and was to be the Executor of his Will.

Sir George Heneage had been knighted in 1607 and in 1627 was appointed High Sheriff of Lincolnshire It was probably because he had this office that he was a little tardy in carrying out Charles's Yarbrough's last Will.

Charles Yarborough's Will

The Will was drawn up on January 8th 1636 when Charles would have been about thirty-six years old. The Will does not indicate that he was sick. The opening religious commendation was normal for all Wills but it probably did express his own true faith.

Two bequests were to his two 'natural' brothers who were to receive about thirty pounds (two thousand pounds in modern money). The rest went to Sir George. The two brothers – George and Thomas – were Charles's half brothers. Thomas died two years later and his Will mentions that Sir George still owed the thirty pounds from Charles's bequest!

The text

*“In the name of the ffather, of the Sonne and of the hooly Ghost. Amen. Three
psons in ye Trinity and one God. I Charles Yarborough of Hainton in ye County of Lincoln,
Gentleman on this twenty eight day of January 1636 in the Tweleth yeare of the
Rainge of our Sovraigne Lord Charles, by the grace of God, of England, Scot-
land, ffrance and Ireland King, defender of the faith. I doe make this my last
will and testament in manner and forme followinge. First into the hands
(of the) Lord I bequeathe and commend my soul. Trusting that by the shedding
of thy most precious blood upon the Cross, I shall have Redemption and
forgiveness of all my sinnes and Iniquities in Heaven. And I will that my
body be buried within ye Church of Hainton aforesaid. Itm for the Transitory goods
of this world, which God of his goodness hath lent me, I bequeath and dispose
of them in manner (and) forme following. First I bequeathe unto George
Yarborough my Natural Brother the some of thirty pounds. Itm I bequeathe
unto Thomas Yarborough, my naturall brother, also the some of Ten pou(nds)
x (ou)* to both with two (P)ounds are to be paid to my two brothers as the Executor shall wish
by the sale of my Stock. Itm for all the rest of my goods be disposed off – my
funeral charges being defraide I ~~will~~ give and bequeathe unto Sir George
Heneage of Hainton in the foresaid County of Lincoln whom I constitute & ordaine
to be the executor of this my last will and Testament. In witness wherof
I sette my hand the day and year above written.*

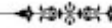
Witness hereunto

Luke Britthoro (scribe of Will)

George Henge (Heneage)

Charles Yarborough

*The writing is difficult to read. It looks like ten pounds and ten shillings but the Will of Thomas Yarbrough (1638) indicates that he, too, was left thirty pounds.



The Scrope Family And Cockerington¹

One branch of the Yerburgh family was linked with Cockerington village for many centuries. Sir Henry Vavasour on his death bed gave a fourth part of the Manor of Cockerington to Robert de Yerdeburgh, his steward in 1342.

How long the Yerburghs held a quarter of the Manor is not known but it was soon back in the hands of the Vavasour family.

In 1565 Sir William Vavasour (according to ERY's MSS) sold the Manor of Cockerington to Ralph Scope, gent, whose son, Sir Adrian Scope, was knight of Cockerington.

Sir Adrian Scope married Anne Stanley. Their eldest son, Gervase, was born about 1594. Upon his father's death in 1623, he succeeded to the Cockerington estates and added to them by purchase.

Sir Gervase Scope supported King Charles I in the Civil War and raised a foot company from among his tenants. At the Battle of Edgehill he sustained wounds to his body and head and lay on the ground for two days before his son found him. He was taken to Oxford and amazingly recovered. It was said the famous Dr. William Harvey attended him. Upon his recovery he fought at the Battle of Newark, where he was captured and his estates were confiscated.

Sir Gervase made his Will in April 1655 and died later that year. His will mentions three Yarbroughs. He pays back a debt and gives money to Katherine, Elizabeth and Gervase Yarbrough. He calls them 'kin'. The Yarbroughs mentioned in the Will were cousins by marriage to Sir Gervase.

Sir Gervase Scope left 20 pounds a year to the poor of North and South Cockerington. He made other gifts for the support of the Almshouses in Cockerington. He left his lands to his son, Adrian, upon his marriage.

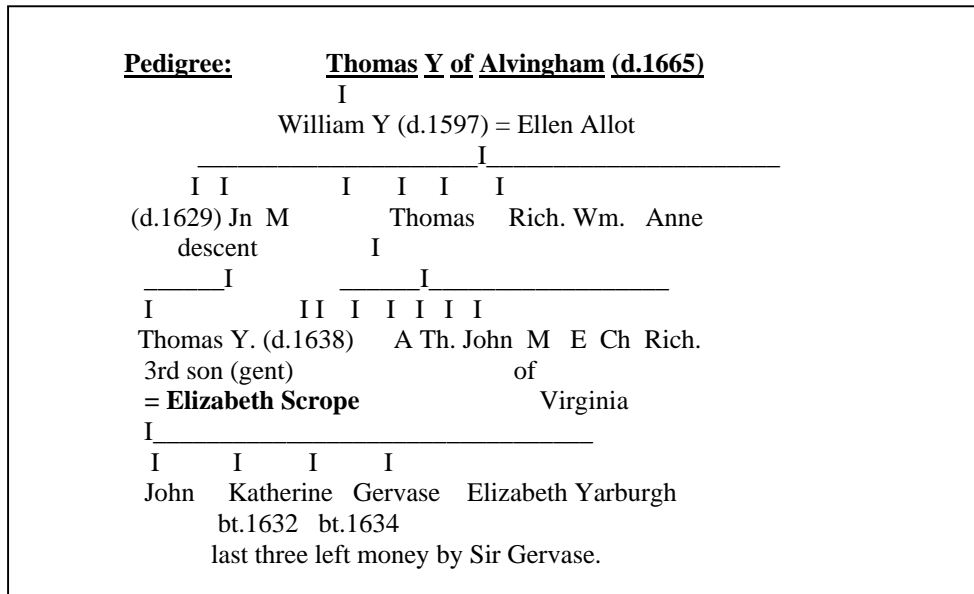
He states that he owes **Katherine Yarbrough 30** pounds and that 'my son, Adrian, hath since paid her 6 pounds. But because she is **my kinswoman** I give her 30 pounds.' He gives 40 pounds to **Elizabeth Yerbrough**, her sister and 30 pounds to **Gervase Yarbrough**, my kinsman and godson.

He leaves to Adrian Scope 700 pounds and confirmed his marriage settlement.

He left to Adrian's second son a manor and lands in 13 Lincolnshire villages, including Yarbrough.

¹ First published in YFQ Volume 12 No.3 pp 35 – 36.

How Are The Yarburchs And Scropes Connected ?



Thomas Yarburch, gent., was born about 1589. He married Elizabeth Scrope at South Cockerington in 1629. Elizabeth would have been born about 1607. Her husband, Thomas Yarburch of Alvingham, was the third son of John Yarburch (d.1629).

N.B. Gervase is pronounced Jarvis !



Yarboroughs And The Manor Courts¹

When Richard Yarbrough left for Virginia, villages like Saltfleetby and Yarburch would have had much in common. The villagers' houses would be on either side of the road. This highway would be more or less a rutted cart track unless it had been a Roman road. Other tracks led off it to the fields, the manor and the church.

Lord of the Manor

The title 'Lord of the Manor; did not indicate (as I used to suppose) that the lord was necessarily a member of the peerage. He might be an abbot or duke but usually he had the status of Esquire or Gentleman. In Saxon times the word for local leader or thane was *hlaford*. It was this word that became 'lord'. The lord of the manor owed duties to the King, which might be commuted by paying money.

In return the 'lord' administered local justice and received an income from his lands and fees. The income might be modest - from five to twenty pounds a year. But one man could be the 'lord' of several manors. Charles Yarburch (d.1544) certainly had three manors. His income from land in 1523 was fifty pounds a year - equal to £18,000 today. He may have been lord of the manor of Yarburch. (See later – Yarburch Court)

¹ First published in YFQ Vol 13 No.1 pp 30 –35. (Picture omitted.)

Manorial Courts

The title 'lord of the manor' still exists today but the practical power of such lords was abolished in 1922. In earlier centuries the lords of the manor held their own Courts. These were more concerned with the obligations of the tenants rather than courts of justice. The Courts were held twice a year - at Easter and Michaelmas. They were probably held in a Tithe Barn or Hall of the local Manor. The village where the actual Court was held seems to have varied because some Courts covered many manors. The names of Jurors were recorded and also the villages from which they came. The Courts had different names according to their importance:

The Honour Court:

An assembly for an entire estate of a major overlord. Little is known of their business and they were in decline by 1350.

The Leet Court.

Often called **Great Court** or **Court with a view of frankpledge** met twice a year, usually at Eastertide and in October. All males over the age of twelve were placed in groups of about ten, whose members were held responsible for each other's lawful behaviour. These free promises to behave (frankpledges) could re'view'ed at the court – hence the third title. This was nearest to a court of law. A juror would represent each group. The jurors and any offenders, or any newcomers to the village would be expected to attend the Great Court. The jurisdiction of this court covered an area greater than the next court.

The Court Baron.

This was of more local nature and was the court of the local lord of the manor. It regulated the customs of the manor e.g. permission to live away or to enter holy orders, to oversee the subletting of land and matters of local trespass. One important matter was the exacting of 'heriot' when there was a change in the possession of property - from father to son. The payment for this heriot originally involved handing over of the father's best beast to the lord. There was a case in Victorian times when the lord of the manor claimed a famous racehorse as his heriot. (He lost his case!)

Yarburgh Manor Court 1415

Yarburgh manor court was, in the early 1400s, the court of Sir Thomas Hauley. It appears from the following P.R.O. roll that Richard de Yarburgh had recently come to the village and purchased rights from John de Melburne.

'**Michaelmas (October) 1415.** Great Court of Sir Thomas Hauley, Knt and others in the manor of Yarburgh called Kydall:'

'*Yarburgh (manor)*. Item, they say that **Richard de Yarburgh**, in the fee (allegiance) of the lord* is a **new tenant by purchase** from John de Meburne in all lands and tenements in Yarburgh. Item, they (? jurors) present Richard de Yarburgh to the **office of "Talisman"** of the rents of the lord of Yarburgh..... and the said Richard makes his oath.'

* Presumably Sir T.Hauley

The title Talisman comes from the Latin *talliare* meaning 'to tax'. Richard had to extract rents! A pretty unpopular job and he may have held the position only for a year as he was fined for being absent from the manor court the following year!

In the 'old' Yarburgh pedigree, a Richard Yarburgh (almost certainly the same man) is recorded as husband of Joan Atwell by whom he obtained the manor of Legbourne. The 'old' pedigree says that he was lord of Legbourne, Kelstern *and Yarburgh* but the Court Roll, quoted above, shows that Sir Thomas Hauley was lord of the manor of Yarburgh in 1415. Perhaps Richard Yarburgh purchased the lordship of the manor later. Certainly before the English Civil War, Sir Nicholas Yarburgh was buying land in Yarburgh and his grandson James (1665-1730) is described as lord of the manor of Yarburgh.

Cockerington Manor

In 1342, Sir Henry Vavasour, on his deathbed, gave a quarter of Cockerington manor to his Steward, Robert Yarburgh. But law suits brought the manor back to the Vavasour family. It seems that they held their Great Courts at Edlington.

It would appear that any jurors of Cockerington (some with the name Yarborough), although they lived only three miles from Yarburgh village, did not attend attended Yarburgh Court but went to a different lord's court at Edlington, seventeen miles away!

The manor of Cockerington belonged to the Vavasour family for a century and a half. Then the manor came (? was sold) to the Scrope family. The following item is recorded for 1572/3, in Elizabeth I's 17th year. Possibly this was the date when it was sold.

"The suits of Mr Vavisor and his tenants in Cockerington now Mr Scrowpe as appeareth by the court rowles of K.Henry viii, Edward vi, Philip and Mary now of late* that the said Mr Scrope and his tenants hath and doth deny to do the suits (homage) and services at the Queen's (Elizabeth I) majesty's court at Edlyngton. (* late = have died)

Why did they refuse to go to the Edlington Court? It may have been an objection to religious laws against Catholics and Calvinists at that period.

Cockerington Yarboroughs fined at Edlington Court

At the 1455 Easter Great Court at Edlington there is the following:

Cockeryngton. Item, it is presented that Roger Yerburgh and William Bonde 'malt' and sell ale contrary to the assize, therefore they are at mercy ii^d* each.

(* = mercy of the lord of the manor.)

The lord of the manor expected to have a payment in cash on the malt used in making beer. Roger Yerburgh had not paid this and so he was fined two pence. This is equivalent to five pounds today.

Forty years later, in 1497, William Yerburgh of Cockerington (son of the Roger Yerburgh above) was fined sixpence for the same offence.

The tradition of brewing has been in the Yerburgh family for centuries. My great uncle, Beauchamp Yerburgh, had a brewery in Essex. Another cousin is today President of Daniel Thwaites Brewery. I am sure that they paid, and do pay, all the proper taxes!

The Manor of Kelstern

Most Yarboroughs were Yeomen (farmers) and some were husbandmen (labourers) but the senior branch became 'lords' of the Manor' of Kelstern, Threddlethorpe and Legbourne. This

branch, over time, became lords of the manors of Willoughby (Notts.) Snaith, Storkshold, Cowick and part of Heslington (Yorkshire).

Charles Yarburgh, Esq. of Yarburgh village, claimed to be 'lord of the manor' of Kelstern. He claimed the manor through a 1380 marriage to Isobel Ewerby whose family had owned the manor. When Charles died, in 1544, his grandson, aged 10, became the lord of the manor of Kelstern.

For a time things went quietly but then Ellen Clifford (nee Ewerby), who claimed the manor through her great grandmother's marriage, discovered that Elizabeth Yarburgh (the deceased Charles Yarburgh's widow) was holding a court at Kelstern. Elizabeth Yarburgh, by her steward, was fining the owners of 'unringed' pigs at two pence (=£10 today) per animal. Also, the owners were fined if the pigs damaged the manor's soil!

In 1549 and 1551(*de Banco Rolls 1116, 1149,1187*) Ellen Clifford summoned the Yarburghs to Court. There, Elizabeth Yarburgh produced a Charter of 1530, which apparently showed that the manor belonged to her late husband, Charles Yarburgh senior. However, Ellen Clifford could produce even more ancient evidence, dating back to 1423, showing *her* right to the manor.

The Yarburghs seemed to accept this claim but once out of Court, they acted differently! In 1561 Charles Yarburgh (junior), then in his late twenties, went to Kelstern and drove away 120 sheep!

In 1592 the matter was resolved by Charles's own son (William Yarburgh) marrying Eleanor Clifford.

Humbler Yarboroughs and the Manor Courts

The gentry Yarboroughs had a pedigree, which was 'approved' by the King's Heralds in their Visitations. I think the earliest Visitation for Yarborough is dated 1552 and it gives a pedigree going back to Norman times. [The earliest names lack supporting evidence.]

The humbler yeomen Yarboroughs did not aspire to pedigrees! When, we try to make their pedigree, we have to use Parish Registers (which take us back to 1550). Before that date we have to rely on monastic charters, manor court rolls, public court cases and taxation rolls (Lay Subsidy). The difficulty with the Court Rolls is that they do not usually explain the relationship of one Yarborough to another. Sometimes, one name has been mentioned for a series of years but then it stops and a 'new' Yarborough Christian name appears for the next sequence. We can guess that they were father and son. BUT we might be wrong!

The mediaeval genealogy of the Yerburchs of Cockerington (of which I am a descendant) has to be deduced from manor court entries (1422 – 1535) and some other sources.

THE YERBURGHS OF COCKERINGTON AT THE MANORIAL COURTS

Notes: Y = Yarborough, C = Cockerington village, I.P.M. = Inquest after death.

Information in [] indicates from sources other than Rolls.

* Items from Centre of Kentish studies U1475 (Del'Isle collection: M.109 , 110-111.)

Possible PEDIGREE

[1343 1343	Robert and Richard de Yerdeburgh at Louth Monastery.		? Robert
	Robert de Y is given the deeds to one third of the Manor. of Cockerington by Sir Henry Vavasour. Robert was his Steward.]	I	I
[1383	William Y. of C. is witness to an I.P.M.]	William	1383
[1395	Thomas Y of Alvingham & wife Amabila. (Rylands Deed 3)]	I	
[1403	John de Yerburgh is sued by the Vavasours.]	I	
1422 1403	John Y. at the Court at Edlyngton. Absent as juror. (fined 2d.)		John
[1425	Richard Y. of C. in a case versus Scupholmes.]	I	
1435 1437	Richard Y. of C. at the Court at Edlyngton absent from court. (fined 2d)	Richard	
1437	John Y. of C. at the Court at Edlyngton makes presentment. (& 1438,1439 ditto)	I	
1445	Richard Y. (<i>Wythcall</i>) makes presentment at the Ct. of Edlyngton.	I	
1447	John Y. (<i>Wythcall</i>) absent from Ct. of Edlyngton.	I	
1454	Robert Y. of C. ought to have come to Edlyngton Ct. (fined 2d.)	I	
1455	Roger Y. of C. fined at Edlyngton Ct. 2d. for brewing.	Roger	1455
1456	John Y. of C. swears to his presentment at Edlyngton Ct.	I	
1459	John Y. of C. mentioned a juror at Edlyngton Ct.	I	
	Robert Y. of C. ought to have come to Edlyngton Ct. (fined 2d.)		I
1460	John Y. at Edlyngton Ct. 'Sworn upon the Great Inquest'.	I	
1465	Thomas Y. and John Y. are sworn as jurors at Wythcall Ct.*		I
1466	Robert Y. of C. is absent. (Fined 2d.)	I	
	Thomas Y. of C. ought to have come to Wythcall Ct. (fined 2d.)		I
[1467	Roger Y. of C. - attorney for Scupholmes.]	I	
1479	John Y. and Thomas Y. at Wythcall Ct.*	I	
	NOTE Rolls of Edlyngton, Wythcall and Cockerington are missing for the next ten years.		I
1490 1490	William Y. of C. [son of Roger Y. of C.] succeeds to his father.	William	
	and owed suit at Edlyngton Ct. but did not come. (Fined 2d.)		
	I		
1491	William Y. of C. and his son, Robert, owed suit at Edlyngton Ct. but did not come. (Fined 2d. each)	I	
	I		
1493	William Y. of C. owed suit at Cockerington Ct. but did not come. (Fined 2d.)		I
1494	Robert Y is a juror and makes presentation at Cockerington Ct.	I	
1497	William Y. presented at Cockerington Ct. for brewing and baking. (Fined 6d.)		I
	John Y. is at Cockerington Ct. for an affray. (Fined 20d.)		I
1508	John and William Y. at Cockerington Ct. [Was John a brother or son?]		I
1509	John and William Y. at Cockerington Ct.	I	
1510	John and William Y. at Cockerington Ct.	I	
1512	John Y. of C. owes suit at Cockerington Ct.	I	
1514	John and William Y. at Cockerington Ct.	I	
1516	John and William Y. at Cockerington. Ct.	I	
	Thomas Y. of C. is mentioned at Cockerington Ct.	I	
1523	Lay Subsidy shows the following Yes at Cockerington	I	
	William Y. was assessed for £10 goods. The other names are almost certainly members of his family: - Richard Y. (£2 goods), Raufe Y. (£2 goods),		

Thomas Y.(£3 goods),William (£1 wages), John (£1 wages).

EDMUND YARBURGH Esquire who died in 1590¹

Edmund Yarburgh, who died in 1590, had a brass memorial tablet laid in the centre aisle of Lincoln Cathedral. The memorial was removed some fifty years later, during the English Civil War - no doubt to make bullets. Edmund was the third son of Charles Yarburgh of Yarburgh and Kelstern. The elder brothers, Charles and Brian had estates to look after but Edmund had to make his own way. His father left him seven pounds which he was to receive when he was sixteen.

His birth

A note on E.C-Y's document says that Edmund was 89 years old at his death in 1590. This makes him to be **born in 1501**. This is rather at variance with his father's will which was drawn up in 1545. In this Will, Edmund was under 16. If he were, say, fifteen he would have been **born in 1530**, and would have been 75 at death.

His career

It appears that he made a career at Lincoln in the law. At least, as his son Francis was a Judge, we might expect that 'law' was in the family. There was a Walter Yarburgh who was an attorney and a Gent. (1410 – 1440) at Lincoln the latter may have been related to Sir John de Jerdeburgh (Yarburgh), the Chancellor to John of Gaunt, the Duke of Lancaster. It was likely that the name Yarburgh was thus well known in Lincoln and that Edmund progressed well in this profession. I have a feeling that they lived at Reepham Manor two miles from the city.

The Picture: Edmund Yarburgh

A copy of the brass tablet is drawn on a document held by E. Cooke-Yarborough, Esq., M.A., F.Inst.P., F.Eng., F.I.C.E. of Lincoln Lodge, Longworth. It is coloured and difficult to copy - I had to draw some of it. It is not clear from the document whether Edmund was bearded but he certainly had fancy shoes! This I imagine is the earliest picture of any Yarborough. However, I suspect that such memorial tablets were supplied without intending them to be exact replicas. The clothing is mediaeval in style and I think represented his status as an Esquire rather than that he was a soldier. The inscription reads, "Here lies Edmund Yarburgh Esquire, who took to wife Margaret, daughter of Vincent Grantham Esquire, and between them they had issue: Charles, Francis and Faith. He died 20th day of February A.D. 1590, Death to me is life."



¹ First published in YFQ Volume 13 No. 3 pp 34 – 35.

His marriage

He married about 1556 Margaret Grantham*, daughter of Vincent Grantham, Esq. Their (? first) son, Thomas, died in 1558. Charles Yarburgh, the future heir) was their second son and there was also a daughter named Faith who married Henry Jenkinson. From the children descended the Nottinghamshire Ys (from Charles) and the Yorkshire Ys (from Francis).

*Note. Although Edmund was her second husband – she having been the widow of John Fulnetby – a marriage around 1556 suggests that Edmund was in his twenties then, and not his fifties, when he married. This, in turn, supports the alternative date of 1530 for Edmund's birth.

His Will

His Will does not mention his wife and she had presumably died before him. He gives land at Langworth (near Reepham) to Charles. He gives money (about £40 each) to his sons and grandchildren. To his servant Mary Jonson (£20) and manservant (£2). Valuables are given like 'my gilded-tunne', plate, twelve Apostle spoons and 'to my Lady Elizabeth Roper a gould ring sett with a Turkey Stone.' The Will was dated January 1 and proved February 27, 1690.



IN ANSWER TO ON-GOING QUESTIONS¹

January 15th 2003

Over the past fifty years, researchers (including England's Garter King of Arms) have investigated the English options about the parentage of Richard Yarbrough who was buried at Blandford in 1702. Only one certain negative fact has been established - namely **he was not the Richard Yarborough, gent, who married Frances Proctor.**

The most romantic theory is that Richard was the brother of Sir Nicholas Yarborough. There is a convenient 1615 gap in between the children of Edmund Yarburgh during which a Richard Y. could have been born but there is no known evidence for this and the Garter King of Arms considers that the evidence is rather against such a birth.

Peter Yerburgh believes that the Virginian Yarbrough was the son of Thomas Y. of Saltfleetby and the Virginian pioneer came from the Alvingham Ys - a cadet branch of the Yarburghs of Yarburgh village. There is certain proof that this Richard existed and was born near the required date (1615) but this does not prove that he went to Virginia.

Others have their own opinions but these do need to be supported with evidence. It has been asserted that evidence was discovered during World War II in a chest. It is true that documents were found at Alvingham. These are now in the Lincoln Archives and although some do relate to the Alvingham Yarb(o)roughs, there is nothing about a Richard Yarb(o)rough going to Virginia.

Again, it has been reported that evidence is in the files of Sir Anthony Richard Wagner. I, Peter Yerburgh paid five hundred pounds to the Royal College of Arms for a photocopy of his files but he was disappointed to find nothing about a Richard Yarbrough of the right date who

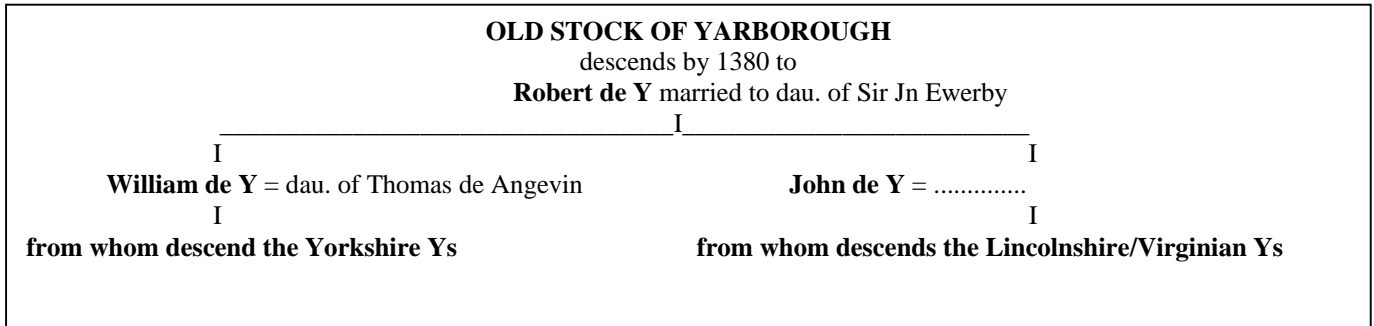
¹ First published in YFQ Volume 12 No. 4 p.7.

might be a suitable candidate.

Genealogists must continue the search to satisfy their curiosity. Proof may emerge! It may even be found that his parents already lived in Virginia. Even if proof about his parentage is found, we must remember not so much his origins but rejoice in the absolutely certain fact that the Virginian Richard Yarbrough existed and that he and other Yarboroughs brought the family name to America.



The Yarborough Branches¹



name with other earlier names in the family's records. But often I find that I have to work both ways – up and down at the same time.

It strikes me as strange that a traditional family tree (like the one above) shows the earliest ancestor at the *top* of the tree when, in point of history, he or she should be at the root, not nesting among the leaves! You will notice that my pedigree on the next page *works upwards* with Robert de Y as the root of this particular pedigree!

Burke's Peerage

Lord Deramore is the present head of the 'old' stock of Yarburch. In 1782, the Yarburch line passed into the female line, with the Yarburch surname preserved by Royal Warrant. Today you will have to look under **DERAMORE**, in *Burke's Peerage*, to find the list of the 'old stock' of Yarburch ancestors. In the recent edition the pedigree has been shortened but you will find, eight generations before Sir Nicholas Yerburch's name: **WILLIAM de YERBURGH who was the elder son of ROBERT de YERBURGH**. This elder son's genes continued into the future generations of the family at Yarburch village, and then into the Yarburchs of Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire.

The present head of the Cockerington/Alvingham stock of Ys is Guy Yerburch, a retired Major General O.B.E. As a Baron he has the title, The Rt Hon. The Lord Alvingham. To see his official ancestry you will have to turn back the pages of *Burke's Peerage* to **ALVINGHAM**. There you find, in the 11th generation, **JOHN de YERBURGH who was the younger son of ROBERT de YERBURGH**. The genes of this John, the younger son, resulted in the Yerburchs and Yarbroughs who remained in the Cockerington and Alvingham area for about three centuries - eventually migrating to other parts of the county, and one branch emigrating to Virginia.

¹ First printed in YFQ Vol. 15 No1, pp. 7 10.

Who was the link between the two branches? Obviously it was the father of WILLIAM and JOHN, namely ROBERT de YERBURGH who married Isobel, a daughter of Sir John Ewerby.

Difficulties of setting out a pedigree

The trouble with the usual genealogical tree is that it has to be printed in straight rows whereas, in real life, people live to different ages and have offspring over a ten or more year span. For instance in the Cockerington branch George Yerburgh did not have a male heir until he was over fifty. He had several daughters by his first wife. Some of these were married and had children by the time that Robert was born! This accounts for the illusion that there were more generations in the 'old' Yarburgh line than in the other branch. You would need to have angled lines to show the family with its members positioned correctly in real time!

The aim of the pedigree

Obviously I have only given part of the full Yarborough pedigree but my aim is to show visually how the Ys divided into their different groups. I also want to show that, around 1530, the heads of each of the branches, namely Charles Y of Kelstern & Y, Richard Y of CStM, and Thomas Y of Alvingham, all shared the same great, great, great grandfather. However, a quick look at the tree will show that the Alvingham and Cockerington Ys were 'nearer' cousins to each other than to the Ys of Yarburgh.

It is clear to me that families, such as the Yarboroughs, had in the past (and still have today) periods when one part of the family rises in status and honour while another branch may stay at their former level, or even decline. In time history levels things out. Every soldier may have a field marshal's baton in his or her knapsack.

I have not dealt with the tricky problem of reconciling the much more ancient ancestry from Landric with that from Germund. Genealogists like to sort things out. I often suspect that the Heralds in the College of Arms (founded as recently as 1481) indulged in a few myths to please their paying patrons.

I set out the Pedigree with the 'tree' springing from this Robert de Yerburgh (next page).

How to make a pedigree of ancient times

A pedigree going back to the mid 16th century can be created from information in Parish Registers and Wills. Earlier pedigrees have to rely on lawsuits and taxation lists. Usually these documents do not explain the kinship of one Yarborough to another also surnamed Yarborough and in the same list. However, sometimes the repetition of a Christian name may give a clue because it was quite common for a grandchild to be given the same first name as that of his grandfather or her grandmother.

When I try to work out a family tree I make a date roll. I use A4 sheets and I set a narrow column of consecutive dates. Each line thus shows one year in advance of the date on the line above it. Actually, I use the spreadsheet power of my computer to do all this donkeywork! Be advised to use font size 12, unless your handwriting is very small. When I have finished I paste all the sheets into one long roll.

YARBURGH COCKERINGTON		ALVINGHAM / SALTFLEETBY / VIRGINIA	
Lord Deramore English Monarch		Lord Alvingham	
		Some Present day U.S.A.	
Λ		Yarb(o)rough families	
Λ		Λ	
Sir Thomas Y = H.M. B 1637 - 1716	George Y = Mary c.1636 - 1717	Richard Y in Virginal c.1646 - 1728	Sr T.Y's granddaughter m Sr Jn Vanburgh 1719 Great Fire of London 1666 Great Plague 1665 Monarchy restored 1662 Commonwealth 1649 - 1660 Execution of Charles I 1549
Sir Nicholas Y = Faith D 1613 - 1655	Robert Y (2 nd son) = Jane 1602 - 1678	Richard Y (6 th son) 1615 - 1702	George I (J II,Wm,Anne) Charles II
Edmund Y = Sarah W c. 1575 - 1631			Charles I James I
Francis Y = Eliz. F (1) = Frances W c. 1550 - 1595	George Y = 1 st Elizabeth = 2 nd Anne Gentle c.1558 - 1610	Thomas Y (2 nd son) = Eliz. c. 1569 - 1647.	Spanish Armada defeat 1588 Elizabeth
Edmund Y 3 rd son = Margaret G c. 1523 - 1590	Robert Y = Jannett c. 1525 - 1597	William Y of A = Ellen A c.1530 - 1597	Archbishop Cranmer martyred 1556 Prayer Book in English 1549 Mary/Eliz.
Charles Y = Agnes S (1) = Elizabeth N (2) c. 1488 - 1544	Richard Y = Margaret	Elizabeth Y c. 1490 - 1552 c. 1500 - 1545	Christopher Columbus sails to America 1492 Henry VIII
Richard Y = Elizabeth M c. 1461 - 1526	William Y = Agnes c. 1466 - 1537	Roger Y (ii) c. 1465 - 1541	College of Arms founded 1481 Caxton's Printing Press 1476 Henry VII
William Y = Isobel B 1436 - 1500		Roger Y (i) c.1438 - 1500	Wars of the Roses 1455 - 1485 Richard III
Richard Y = Joan A c. 1409 - 1475		Richard Y c.1414 - 1475	Edward V Joan of Arc martyred 1429 Edward IV c.
William Y c. 1382 - 1447 = dau. of Thos Angevin		John Y c.1384 - 1448	Henry VI
			Henry V
			Henry IV
Robert Y Esq. = dau of Sir Jn E			Sir John de Yerdeburgh Chancellor to the Duke of Lancaster 1379 - 1383 Richard II

Set the first date of your roll to be a hundred years before the date of the earliest family event that you know about. This will allow you to make adjustments and other estimations. (See next paragraph.) Because several family events may happen in the same year use abbreviations for names and events. Thus a particular event (say a death) against a particular year might be written 1800 In Smith d.

I find it very useful to have a fourteen inch transparent ruler, and a pen with ink suitable for writing on plastic. I put the ruler over my column of dates at a century date, say 1800, and mark intervals on the ruler at the dates of 1800, 1825 and 1865. [If you are using Times New Roman font 12 you will have marks at 0", 4½" and 12½".] The marks will help you estimate a life span – 0 = birth, 25 = marriage, 65 = death.

You can use the ruler to work back from a known 'death date' to find an approximate 'marriage' or 'birth' dates. The ruler will also help you to see if your family dates are possible! For instance former genealogists made out that Roger Y (i) [in the earlier pedigree] was the same person as Roger Y (ii). If they had used my roll of paper and ruler they would have seen that this made Roger to be active at an age of nearly a hundred years old! Such an age is quite possible today but would have been impossible in the 1340s. As in a crossword, the answer must fit the space provided!

Learning from research

One thing that I have learned from my research into 'our' family history is that family links were far more complicated in times past. Before the 1800s, new generations only moved a few miles away from the village of their parents. You were born, married and buried very near to the home of your ancestors.

The clannish nature of communities is clear from a study of the Wills that they left. To give one example, Thomas Y of Alvingham (d.1565) married Elizabeth Howett, Now, Elizabeth's sister (Alice) married a Raynold (George). Meanwhile George's sister (Dorothy) married another Y (Richard) who himself was a first cousin of Thomas!! Talk about wheels within wheels!

'Our' family name is unique and we must be proud that it has survived, often with distinction, over the centuries. But the future lies ahead. Senator Ralph Y rose to high office and his achievement should inspire a new generation of Yarboroughs. Perhaps one day there will be a President Yarbrough!

I am humbled if I ask myself, "Have you, Peter Yerburgh, done anything to raise or lower the status of the Yarbrough family?" In my case the honest answer is, "Not very much"! I did not become a Headmaster or a Bishop *but* I have tried to track down the ancestry of the Yarboroughs and to record their achievements.



Yarboroughs In The Lincolnshire Protestation Return 1641/2¹

In 1641/2 all male adults in England had to take an oath of loyalty to King Charles I and to the Anglican faith. Their names were recorded on rolls.

The word 'protestation' is misleading. In the 17th century the word meant 'a profession' or 'public announcement'. As such, 'The Protestation' was an oath of allegiance to the King and was intended to discover any Papists.

It seems that the local clergyman was responsible for carrying out the oath taking. It was taken after the Sunday morning service, which every parishioner had to attend under penalty of a fine for absence.

The returns from all the counties were to be sent to London. Two hundred years later a fire, in 1834, incinerated all these county returns. However, by some curious mischance the returns from Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire had never been sent to the capital and so escaped being destroyed.

Below, I give a list of the adult male Yarboroughs recorded in the Lincolnshire return of 1641/2. (But see *Missing Ys*). The entries are from a book, privately printed by W.F. Webster (1984) entitled 'Lincolnshire Protestation Returns'. Only a few copies were made and they are now very hard to find.

To the Yarbrough genealogist the list is important since it is likely that many present day Yarb(o)roughs are descended from the people in this list.

(The spelling of the surname is as it is written in the book.)

<u>Parish</u>	<u>Name</u>
Grimoldby	1. John Yarburgh
Saltfleetby St Peter	2. Thomas Yarburgh
	3. Matthias Yarburgh
	4. Charles Yarbirorgh
Cockerington (North)	5. George Yarbourgh
	6. Francis Yarburghe
	7. William Yarburghe
Alvingham	8. Robert Yarbrough
Scampton (Nr Lincoln)	9. George Yarbrough, Rector
Yarborough	10. Henry Yarburgh, gent.
	11. Robert Yarburgh,
	12. William Yarburgh, gent.
Haugham (south of Louth)	13. Robert Yerburghe
Sedgebrook (Nr Grantham)	14. Thomas Yarburgh
Rasen (= Market Rasen)	15. William Yarbrugh
Walesby (Nr Market Rasen)	16. Thomas Yarbroughe

¹ First printed in YFQ Vol. 15, No. 3, pp. 10 - 12

The comment of the Rector of Grimoldby, John Casshe, is of interest; as such comments are very unusual. I quote *'After John Yarburch had read the protestation, he would not subscribe his marke, unless I would write these words at the end of his marke "So far as I may", which, when I would not do, hee went his way and would not subscribe. Then underneath is added 'The said John Yarburghe hath uppon better consideration subscribed his mrke (sic) ... here'*.

A caution

I made a careful examination of the 110 parishes, which had made a 'return', and I coloured these in on a large map of Lincolnshire.

As a result, I found that there was a large swathe of parishes in central Lincolnshire for which there were no returns. However, this swathe of 'missing parishes' was not an area where Yarbroughs had lived in the past.

Most of the parishes around Boston, including Boston itself, did make a return. The nearest parishes around Boston which DID NOT make a return but had Ys living there were:

Sibsey. Yarbors/Yarburghs lived here from 1562 - 1757+.

Benington. A William Yarborow was living here in 1621.

Notes about the names.

Grimoldby was a village near Louth but on the road to Cockerington, Alvingham and Yarburch.

John Yarburch (1) was the eldest son of Thomas Y of Saltfleetby. This John was baptised in 1601 and he died (gent. of Panton) in 1671.

Saltfleetby St Peter is very near Grimoldby (see above).

Thomas Yarburch (2) was the father of **(3) Matthias** and **(4) Charles** (*and of Richard who had probably emigrated to America*)

Cockerington is 4 miles N.E. of Louth.

George Yarbrough (5) was probably the son of George Y of Covenham. He was baptised in 1598 and in 1620 married Prudence Browne **(6) Francis** was son of John Yerburch of Cockerington. He was baptised in 1612/3. **(7) William** is not mentioned in the Baptismal Register of Cockerington. He was probably another brother of Francis.

Alvingham is 2 miles north of Cockerington.

Robert Yarbrough (8) was son of John Yarburch of Alvingham, He was baptised at Alvingham in 1601.

Scampton is 5 miles N.W. of Lincoln.

George Yarbrough (9) probably was a son of Charles Yarburch of Alvingham. George was baptised at Alvingham 1608.

Yarburch is 2 miles north of Alvingham.

Henry Yarburch, gent (10) (bapt. 1591, died 1548) was a grandson of Charles Y, gent. of Yarburch. **(11) Robert Y** (I cannot see a baptism for this man). **(12) William Y** was probably brother of Henry. (bapt. 1594).

Haugham is south of Louth.

Robert Yerburch (13) was probably Robert Y of Boston (my ancestor) who was buried at Boston in 1678.

Sedgebrook is 4 east of Grantham.

Thomas Yarburch (14) might have been the nephew of Thomas Yarburch (2) of Saltfleetby.

Rasen is 10 miles east of Kelstern.

William Yarbrugh (15) was possibly a brother of Thomas Y. (13) If so, he was baptised at Alvingham in 1605. He died in 1645.

Walesby is 3 miles NW of Market Rasen.

Thomas Yarbroughe (16). This Thomas is unknown to my pedigree lists.

South Kelsey is 10 miles N.W of Market Rasen.

Charles Yarborough (17) was the son of John and Elizabeth Yarborough and was baptised in 1680. He had a brother John who may have died by 1640.

Expected Ys who are missing!

1 ***Richard Yarbrough, son of Thomas Y of Saltfleetby should have been included.*** There is proof that he was alive during this period. He witnessed a Will in 1636 and was left £70 by his brother a few years later. And *yet he is not on the list !* He is not recorded as having died at Saltfleetby at all. All of this indicates to me that **Richard Y of Saltfleetby was the Virginian Yarborough ancestor and that by 1641 he had emigrated to America, where he died in 1702.**

2 *Richard Yarbrough of Boston* had three sons (John, Ezekiel and Cornelius) baptised there from 1648. He surely should have been on the list since he was remarried in 1658! His 2nd wife died at Friskney (near Boston) in 1674. Possibly he was a sea captain and was away at the time of the Return. I had wondered whether he could have been the Virginian Y [who also had a son named John] but, as this second wife (Isobel) is described in 1674 as a widow, the identification is unlikely since the Virginian Y was living long after 1674 (d.1702).



S P I E S¹

A true 1690 Virginian episode retold by Peter Yerburgh

The newly appointed Lieutenant Governor of Virginia looked again at his Royal Instructions. Yes! There were certainly a *lot* of them. Instructions about the church, Instructions about trading, Instructions about guns, Instructions about education and so on. But one in the list caught his eye.

" That you administer oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy to all such persons when you see fit..... To prevent ANY DANGER OF SPIES."

Yes! Colonel Nicholson knew all about spies. There had been many such agents when he had been Lieutenant Governor of New York. One called Jacob Leisler had arranged, in 1689, the capture of the forts at New York. On that occasion, the twenty nine year old Francis Nicholson had been forced to escape to England, as best as he could, and leave the problem for others to sort out.

Now, one year later, he was back in a new post with a new position. King William III had appointed him Lieutenant Governor of Virginia. He had a fine brick house, soldiers to protect him, a new scarlet and gold uniform and a new shoulder length wig.

¹ First printed YFQ Vol. 15, No.3, pp. 12 - 15

'Yes!' he thought. 'I shall not make the same mistake again. Spies must be caught early!'

Why should there be enemy agents? After all, most Colonists were solidly for the King. Indeed many settlers were descended from royalist families that had fled to Virginia after the execution of King Charles I.

The reason was simple. In 1689 there were two men who claimed to be King of England. Those who were protestant looked to King William. Those who were catholic supported King James (Jacobus). It was the Jacobites who might be the Governor's enemies.

Spies were not the only danger. Indian raiders had recently killed eighty settlers. Was the Governor's policy to be the toleration towards the Indians or one of military enforcement?

Over the next few months the Governor, escorted by his soldiers under Captain Jacob Lumpkin, visited the important landowners.

One such landowner was Richard Yarbrough. He had a large estate, which bordered on the Mattapony River in New Kent County

The Yarbroughs were well known. Richard's father, also named Richard, had come from England nearly fifty years before. He had organized the local Christian community and had built a church.

Richard Yarborough senior was still alive and, although old, an impressive figure. In his long black cloak and with his flowing white hair, he looked exactly like an Old Testament patriarch.

Father and son met the Governor near the river crossing, called Yarbrough Ferry.

"We thought it best to meet you here." said the younger man, "The River has many dangers and there are many Indians. Not all of them care for the sight of Red Coats!"

The Governor then introduced Captain Lumpkin and they all shook hands.

"Tell me Sir, how do you get on with the Indians ?" asked the Captain."

"Well, we have tried to make friends with them." said the Patriarch. "They are merry creatures. They feast and dance perpetually. They never have much....or want much."

The Governor gave a querying grunt, so the younger Richard joined in.

"I have tried to learn their language. I have traded with them for tobacco and I have tried to teach them our faith. In some ways they are much like us. They have their Chief, just like we have our King William."

"Well, I'd be interested to hear more," said the Governor

"We could talk tonight," said the older Yarbrough. Then he broke off, " Oh I nearly forgot! Tonight the Arnolds have asked us to offer you their hospitality for the night?"

"I'm afraid I cannot oblige them, Mr. Yarbrough," replied the Governor. "I have already agreed to stay with your neighbor, Edmond Jenning. But, I should think Captain Lumpkin would be very glad to stay with the Arnolds."

"I would certainly rather stay in a warm house than in a damp tent." agreed the Captain."

The Governor spent another hour talking to the two men. He was anxious to get their opinion on many topics. He also had some news for them.

"Probably you have not heard that Mary, the deposed King's wife, has given birth to a baby son. They have named him James. Now we shall have a *new* Jacobite Pretender to the throne!"

The September day was drawing to a close, so the Governor and his escort went to the neighboring estate - leaving Captain Lumpkin to be entertained by the Yarbroughs and their friends.

Before they left to go to the Arnolds, the Captain asked if he could wash his hands. While he was out of the room, Richard Yarbrough said to his father, "Captain Lumpkin gave me a *very* strange kind of handshake. It was just as though his little finger was missing!"

"Then he gave you a *Jacobite* handshake!" exclaimed his father. "I am told that this is the way they find out if you are for King James. If you are then you are supposed to give another sign in return. But I don't know what that is."

" Well *I* didn't give him *any* such sign!" said Richard "I might have been mistaken about his handshake," he added doubtfully,

Suddenly an idea struck him."I know how we can find out! We shall know tonight,"

As Captain Jacob Lumpkin washed his hands he looked in the mirror and he liked what he saw. He was of medium height, made taller by his tricorn hat. Behind his cavalier black wig he had a ruddy, rather bucolic face. He was beardless but had a long thin moustache. Round his neck was a flowing white cravat. A scarlet knee length coat, white buttons and scarlet breeches completed the picture. Yes! He was a grand sight. He would show these settlers how one *should* be dressed! He staightened his shoulders and returned to the Yarbroughs.

The Arnolds had invited the younger Richard Yarbrough and Elizabeth his wife to dinner. They had also invited Joseph Clarke, Anne Browne and one or two others.

Directly they entered the house, and while Mrs Arnold was introducing her friends, Richard Yarbrough drew Ben Arnold aside. He told him why the Governor couldn't come and that

Captain Lumpkin had come in his place. He added, in a whisper, "The Captain might be a Jacobite.". He also suggested how they might find out whether this was true.

"Give him plenty to drink and then propose the royal toast!"

The guests were disappointed. They had hoped to meet Governor Nicholson but instead, they had to put up with a very arrogant Captain Lumpkin.

The Captain did not make matters easier: running down the life style of the settlers and making fun of the Indians.

The meal was a good one and the Captain enjoyed his wine a little too much. If he had been more sober he might not have acted as he did.

Ben Arnold called on Joseph Clarke to propose the loyal toast.

"Yes, I'll drink to that!" said the Captain in a slurred voice. "I'll...always drrink... to...thaim..Majesties !"

He staggered to his feet. " Ye King and ye Queen !"

"Wait!" interrupted Joseph Clarke, " After all, there are a *great many* Kings and Queens. I call on you to name King William and Queen Mary. Then, noticing the Captain's tricorn, he added with asperity, "And take your hat *off* when you do so!"

The Captain turned an angry red face towards him and shouted, "You Colonists are all the same! Protestants the lot of you! I'll drink to the **proper** King and Queen! I'll never drink to King William and I'll never take my hat off to them or to that fool of a Governor! You'll soon change your tune when there's King James on the throne! I can't stand your company! I'm off!"

Amid a hubbub of voices from the other guests, the Captain made his way somewhat unsteadily towards the door. They followed him, their feet clattering on the wooden floor. As they surged through the front door they saw the Captain mounting his white horse. He was waving his officer's cane shouting I'll thrash anyone of ye, even if ye was the Governor!"

One of the guests, Joseph Clarke, used his knife to cut a cane from the reeds and rushed towards the mounted Captain wagging it and shouting.

"Get down and we'll fight with our canes. Measure them if you think mine's longer! *I'll* fight for the Governor!"

The Captain kicked his horse into a gallop and rode past them shouting, " God damn the Governor! God damn the lot of you!"

He sped off into the night.

Of course, a report had to be sent to the Governor, who set up a board of enquiry on the 29th September. Five Justices heard the evidence. The witnesses were unanimous in agreeing about

the disloyalty of the Captain. As for the Captain, there was **no** sign of him. Notices announcing a reward for his arrest were published.

The Governor sent a message those who had been at the dinner. "The Governor is greatly obliged to those who have saved him from great danger. I have no doubt that, had his treachery been undiscovered, the agent Jacob Lumpkin would have done me mortal harm. May God bless you. Your Governor - Francis Nicholson."

Richard Yarbrough read the letter to his friends. "I'm glad that my father knew about that secret handshake sign. Not everyone who shakes you by the hand is a *true* friend!"

NOTES:

The story is based on the Virginian Archives. I am grateful to Karen Mazock for drawing my attention to them. They are reproduced in R.P. Yarbrough's Volume - Yarbrough. Era Press 1983.



The Four Monks¹

A true story retold by Peter Yerburch based on Calendar of Patent Rolls 19 Edward III

The Strict Cistercian monks were holy men but they were, also, practical. When Alexander, the Bishop of Lincoln, offered them one place for their Monastery, they suggested that they would be better suited at the Bishop's Park at Louth. It was safer from invaders. Also, the River Lud would supply them with water and fish. So. By the time our story starts, the monks had already been at Louth Park for over two hundred years. Three years before, there had been great services and processions to mark the Monastery's two hundredth anniversary.

It was the Wednesday, November 27th. 1342. The monks were looking forward to celebrating St. Andrew's Day, on the Saturday.

The rattle of wheels disturbed the peace and quiet of the evening. An iron covered wagon trundled into the Monastery precincts.

"Whoa. Easy there !"

The wagon stopped and the curtain at the rear was pulled aside. The driver got down and put a step in place at the rear. Sir Henry Vavasour stepped on to it. He walked rather uncertainly towards the Monastery. Some monks ran to meet him. They knew that the Abbot had sent the monastery wagon to collect Sir Henry from Cockerington Manor.

"My doctor has advised me to come here to get better." Sir Henry said. He shivered as he entered the cold monastery.

"We have lit a fire for you in a room near the Infirmary." said one of the monks. "Let me give you an arm to lean on."

¹ First published in YFQ Vol. 16, No. 1, pp. 5 - 8

For the first two days Sir Henry did little but sip some soup and sleep. The monks brought the Sacrament and recited their prayers but Sir John did not take notice. He was seriously ill. Master Robert, his doctor, had declared, "Only a miracle can save him!"

By day the Knight's wife, his daughters or Alice - his servant, would tend the knight. After dusk the Almoner took charge.

Robert de Yerdeburgh was a monk at Louth but he was also the Knight's Steward of Cockerington Manor. On Thursday, having met Lady Constance and, being told of Sir Henry's state, he visited him. He saw how frail the knight was. After a few words of comfort, he said that he would return the next day.

He visited the Knight after Matins on Friday. Sir Henry's family had not yet arrived. He found the knight was sitting in the chair and was seemingly better.

"Welcome Robert," said Sir Henry with a smile, "Come in. I am feeling much better. Thanks be to God ! I have decided to reward you and others in the Monastery who have helped me, in particular you four. The Abbot has nominated two and I have chosen you and Ralph de Riddeford. The Abbot has chosen John de Brynkhill and Adam Trewe of Alvingham. I have decided to give the four of you, the Manor of Cockerington and all its land and dwellings!"

"That is very generous of you, Sir. But you know that as monks we cannot have possessions for our own use." said Brother Robert.

"But it won't be for your own use exactly," said Sir Henry, "The Abbot and I have agreed that with the income the monastery will increase in size, The money will pay for ten monks to pray for me and my family.

"But the income will be much greater than the cost of ten new monks." commented Brother Robert.

"I know that !" said Sir Henry "But you will have to give a hundred marks a year to my wife and me, as long as we live. When we die then you will have to pay 20 marks a year to my son."

"But surely, Roger, will object to you giving away his inheritance!" said the monk.

"Well, he hasn't come to see me while I have been here !" said Sir Henry bitterly. "Anyway, he will have plenty of other estates to give him enough money for *his* tastes. I have made out a document which will prevent him objecting." He waved his hand towards an open box containing some papers.

"How is that ?" asked Brother Robert.

"As my steward," replied Sir Henry." You know that I have other estates at Alvingham. Sir John Rithre holds one of those estates. This document will declare that Roger will forfeit that estate, if he objects."

"You seem to have thought of everything !" said Robert. "May God give you a long life ! But I fear trouble may come of this."

"Have faith, good monk." Sir Henry said.

However the knight took the precaution of drawing up a bond worth £1000 to ensure that the Abbot carried out his part of the bargain!

Shortly after Brother Robert left, Ralph de Riddeford visited Sir Henry and was told the same news.

Unfortunately Sir Henry's improvement was of a very short duration. By Saturday, he felt so unwell that he sent for three attorneys to settle his bequests legally.

Sir Henry had taken to his bed. His wife and two daughters were present as was Alice de Styrchesley. After their mid-day meal, the Abbot, the three attorneys and six monks entered the chamber. With an effort, Sir Henry raised himself into a sitting position. He pulled his dark tunic round himself. Then he said, in a weak voice,

"I know I have not long for this world and I want to ensure the salvation of myself.... and my family..... My steward will read the deeds and the letter appointing you three as my attorneys..... Then I will seal the documents..... Have you got my seal, Constance ?"

She produced the seal attached to a twine cord.

Seeing that she had it. Sir Henry asked Brother Robert to read out the three documents. He read out the first document. It was in Latin. It bestowed the Manor on the four monks. The other two were in English. One bestowed the annuity of 100 marks per annum on his wife; the other authorized the three attorneys to act as his executors.

"Bring the Gospels and the document!" said the Abbot. "Now, Brother Richard, put the wax on the document, then bring it over to Sir John."

Richard de Yerdeburgh, Robert's brother, dripped some hot beeswax below the writing. The documents, one by one, were placed on the leather cover of the Gospels. The Knight was helped to hold the seal and press it into the three wax blobs

Lady Constance had not really understood all that was going on. She just stood at the foot of the bed, hoping all was being done correctly.

"What is your name ?" she asked the nearest monk.

"Adam Trewe, my lady." he replied.

"May God grant that you live up to your name -True !"

The good knight said nothing.

After the document had been sealed the Abbot told four monks and the three attorneys to walk over to the Manor house and fetch the manor's deeds.

"Be quick !" said the Abbot, "It will soon be dark."

A quarter of an hour later the three attorneys and the four monks were knocking on the Manor's front door. A servant opened the door.

"Is he dead?" the servant enquired.

They told him that the knight was still alive but had sent them for the deeds to the Manor.

"What does he want those for?" the servant asked suspiciously.

"Nothing that concerns you!" was the sharp response.

The Steward went to the iron bound chest and took out a whole sheaf of documents. He gave them to the attorneys. One of the attorneys, Ingleram de Tathwell, spoke.

"I and William Punchard and William Dase will go round to the tenants and get their 'livery' of seisin." he said.

The four monks arranged to stay the night at the manor and to meet the tenants early next morning.

Shortly after sunrise there was another knock on the door. In the courtyard stood nearly forty men each holding a piece of twig. It was their 'livery of seisin' - the token which showed they accepted the change of ownership. Only the miller was not among the tenants, since Sir Henry had given instructions that his mill was not to be included in the transfer of rights.

The monks accepted the twigs and gave each tenant a blessing.

"Today is the Lord's Day and we must be back at the Monastery for High Mass." said Adam Trewe.

When they returned they found that Sir Henry had died about sunrise. They learnt a few more details from Richard de Yerdeburgh.

"Sir Henry died peacefully." he said, "Lady Constance asked for the Abbot to give him Unction. He did so about midnight. I think Alice was the most upset of them all. She had her cheek against his, when he died. The last thing that Sir Henry said was 'Give Alice that colt she has always wanted.' "

That morning the Mass was a Requiem at which prayers were said for the repose of Sir Henry Vavasour's soul.

It was over two years later that the King's licence arrived, allowing the monks to become the owners of Cockerington Manor.

Robert de Yerdeburgh had foreseen that the gift would bring its problems. Lady Constance had not realized that she was going to lose the property and she was not appeased by the offer of the 100 marks. The Monastery had to take the matter to Court. She refused to acknowledge the right of Pontefract Court and did not appear. As a result some of her goods and lands were confiscated, to make sure that she appeared at the next Court. She did not appear and it wasn't until March 1345 that the case was heard at York.

As might be expected the two sides agreed that there had been a reading and sealing of documents but they disagreed both as to the health of the knight and as to his intentions.

Lady Constance maintained that her husband was really 'out of his mind' from the time that he arrived at Louth Park. Yes. She had been present at the sealing of the document but she hadn't understood the legal language in them. She thought that the proceedings were all for her benefit! Asked if she had received the annuity of 100 marks and the bond for £1000, she replied that she did not know.

Alice de Styrchesley, when asked about the events, said that she had been really too upset to take in what had happened.

The Monks and Abbot said that Constance had understood. Indeed, *she* had urged the monks to go over to Cockerington, the evening before the Sir Henry died.

The three attorneys made it clear that the documents were in English and so Constance should have understood how things stood.

The result of the case was given two months later. It was in favour of the Monastery.

In December, Adam Trewe resigned his portion. Perhaps he wondered if Lady Constance had *really* understood what was going on, when they sealed those documents!

Robert de Yarborough and the two other monk's ownership was short-lived. Two years later, in 1346, their portion of 7 houses, 2 cottages, 2 mills and over 300 acres of land were confiscated by King Edward III. The lawsuit says, "John, Robert and Rafe are to be amerced." What fine was awarded is not recorded. Perhaps they were not punished for they had done nothing wrong. They had only carried out Sir Henry's wishes!



THE MOTTO¹

R.A.Yerburgh M.P. 1853 - 1916

The housemaid came running across the snow-covered lawn of the Vicarage.

"Master Robert ! The Vicar wants to see you in his study."

It was January 1867 and the six Yerburgh brothers had been having a snowball fight. Robert, home for the holidays from Rossall, had just celebrated his fourteenth birthday. But it was not much of a celebration. Their mother had died recently, after nursing two children from diphtheria.

He knew that his father, although a cleric, could be severe.

"Am I in trouble ?" Robert asked.

"I don't know, Master Robert," replied the maid, "The Housekeeper sent me to tell you."

Robert approached the study with trepidation and tapped on the door.

"Come in !"

Robert entered the book-lined study. The heavy curtains around the window darkened the room. Through the gloom, he could not really see whether his father was cross or not.

"Come and sit down, Bob."

Bob sat on the edge of the sofa.

"I have something to tell you." His father continued. " You will remember that, a year or so ago, your great uncle Robert died ?"

Bob nodded.

"Yes, I remember that well."

"Well I have had a letter from the Armstrong's solicitors. The last of Robert Armstrong's brothers has now died and you are the residuary legatee."

"A residuary what ?"

"A residuary legatee. It means that the Armstrong money has now come to you. You have inherited their wealth. When you are twenty one you will be very rich."

Robert listened in silence but with increasing excitement. The Yerburghs were comfortably off but the family was large. Nine children meant that luxuries were unknown in the Vicarage. Clothes were often handed down from one son to the next and Robert was the third son.

"So will I have a lot of money ?"

His father nodded.

"Will my brothers and sisters get the money , too?"

"No."

¹ Printed in YFQ Vol. 15 No.4, pp. 8 – 13

"I could give them some !"

"Don't be absurd !" was the sharp reply "They'll have all that they need ! However, because your prospects have improved, I am taking you away from Rossall and sending you to my old school - Harrow. You will have to pass a stiff exam and you must work hard to pass it. Remember the family motto, "Who dares, wins !"

Robert told his brothers about the money and he told his closest friend, Cecil Rhodes, as well. Rhodes, like Robert, was the son of a parson. Rhodes often came to stay with his aunt, Miss Peacock, at Sleaford and he got to know the Yerburch boys well. He was a small, jolly, gallant boy. He and Robert were best friends.

In the Summer holiday, Cecil Rhodes came to stay at the Vicarage.

He and Robert used to go out early, on their horses, through the Lincolnshire countryside. On one occasion Robert espied a pretty girl leaning over a gate. He spoke in a hushed voice.

"Rhodes, do you see that ?"

"Yes! A beautiful cow !"

"A cow !" exclaimed Robert " How can you say that!" He looked at Rhodes in amazement but it was then that he saw that Rhodes had been looking at a cow in the next field !

Robert had been accepted for University College, Oxford. Rhodes had fluffed his exam but he had been accepted by Oriel. They went up to Oxford together and shared digs in an old timbered house overlooking University College in Oriel Lane.

Rhodes did not have very good health and in their second year, Rhodes told Robert,

"Dr Morris had told me that I must go abroad for a time, for the sake of my lungs. I will have to complete my degree later." Robert was sorry to lose a friend but he knew that Cecil would return soon.

Now that he had inherited the Armstrong wealth, Robert lived life to the full. He had a carriage and three horses stabled near the College. He became a fearless rider and Master of the University Drag Hounds. He joined many clubs and entertained so lavishly that it was clear, unless he took a hold on himself, he would soon have got through his fortune.

He was rather negligent of his studies.

One day, when he had hurt his leg and was unable to go riding, a friend said,

"I bet you won't pass your exams, Bob !"

"Bet you I will !!"

"What do you bet ?"

"Bet you a dinner at the Mitre that I will pass all four exams in one term."

Robert did pass all the exams and won the bet !

When he next met Cecil Rhodes, the latter had been out to Kimberley. Cecil Rhodes had returned to Oxford to complete his degree.

Rhodes brought out a handful of diamonds to show Robert what he what had been working at.

I'm going back to South Africa !" he said.

"Have you got a fiancée there?" asked Robert.

"No. I don't intend to get married yet. It interferes with work! What about you ? What are you going to do?"

Robert, at that time was very keen on literature.

"I might become an author."

"Shouldn't do that ! It's not a man's work ! Mere loafing!"

Rhodes wagged his finger and said, "Every man should have an active work to do in life!"

"You sound like my father !" declared Robert.

Rhodes's words did have an influence on Robert. He entered the Middle Temple and was called to the Bar but he was still thinking that his career ought to be in another direction.

Fortunately he went to stay with his friend, Hayes Fisher who fired him with an enthusiasm for politics.

"Go and see Akers-Douglas," said Fisher.

The Right Hon. Aretas Akers-Douglas was Patronage Secretary to the Treasury. He gave Robert a position as his Private Secretary. " Mind you, there is no pay attached!" he said.

Bob Yerburgh met many influential politicians in this post. His desire to make politics his career increased. He read widely about the political themes of the day.

Robert went down to help Lord Weymouth in his election campaign at Frome. He gained experience in public speaking but still hoped to have the chance to stand as a candidate, himself.

After two years, Akers-Douglas announced,

"A member is wanted for Chester. You've got little chance.... The Liberals won by 2000 votes last time. but you never know !

"I'll have a go. I am sure I will succeed !"

He was nominated and accepted as the prospective Conservative candidate for Chester, in June 1885.

A fortnight later Robert made the long train journey to Chester. The carriage was rather smoky but, as he travelled first class, it was not uncomfortable.

He spent some of the time reading through the speech that he intended to give that evening. The rest of the time, he was able to look at the view. He always enjoyed the countryside.

'I wish I was on a horse !' he thought to himself.

Chester ! A city of history ! Roman walls ! Visions of Civil War sieges !

Just after three in the afternoon, he was met at the station. Once in the cab, Mr Caldecutt, his Agent, outlined the position.

"Of course, the Grosvenor family have held this seat for the Liberals for over 40 years. They own most of the property around here, so most folks vote for them."

As if to comfort the prospective Conservative candidate, he added, "However, now that Grosvenor has become Marquess of Westminster, the family no longer is standing for election. You're up against Dr Balthazar Foster. He's a Professor of Medicine. I hear that he has a gold medal for doctoring.... Of course, he'll say what the Grosvenors tell him to say !"

They passed a row of Tudor style houses with beautifully carved black timbers, contrasting with the white plaster.

"That's more of the Grosvenors' influence ! They employ architects, like Douglas and Penson to do all new buildings this way. The best hotel is built like it. You could have stayed there but... it wouldn't be right for the Conservative candidate to stay there ! It's called The Grosvenor Hotel !"

The election meeting was held in the Union Hall Assembly Rooms. It was a 'ticket only' meeting, so Robert was given a thoroughly enthusiastic reception.

The walls were hung with flags and streamers. A large display, behind the platform, spelt out the words, 'CHESTER CONSERVATIVE ASSOCIATION'.

The Chairman was the first to speak. He made a rather wordy speech telling the audience how Robert had helped the Conservatives at Frome and at Lincoln. Then, to applause, he announced, "Gentlemen, your Candidate !"

Robert Yerburgh made an immediate impression. Aged thirty two, he had a thin face with almond shaped eyes His nose was long, his hair and moustache neat. His clothes were immaculate with a long black frock coat, buttoned at his narrow waist. His pleated shirt had the highest of high starched white collars. The red rose in his buttonhole contrasted with his black bow tie.

"Glorified dandy!" said one of the audience to his neighbour. But, like the rest of the assembly, they rose to their feet and cheered.

Robert stepped forward, motioning them to quieten. "Gentlemen, it is a great honour to be here in Chester. The best city I have ever seen! (Cheers) And the best electors! (More cheers). I thank you for coming, in such numbers tonight."

In his speech he attacked Gladstone's policies and the Liberal budget. "Dr Foster has taken every opportunity to excite ill feeling between the rich and the poor. Mr Gladstone (it is said) has brought blessings to many a cottage. But where is the cottage to which this miracle has happened ?"

He ended, "We have a hard fight before us. Strain every nerve to win the day ! I am confident that victory will crown our efforts !!"

"Well, if he's a dandy, at least he's an excellent speaking dandy!" said the neighbour to the man in the audience, as they joined in the applause.

Robert had to return to London the next day to continue his duties as Private Secretary to the First Whip.

Robert was not able to get to Chester again until September. Parliament had been dissolved on August 4th. An election was called for early December.

From September until the election Robert was very busy. He spent most of his time canvassing. He met both Conservatives and disillusioned Liberals. His enthusiasm got the Committee working hard on his behalf. Election sheets, letters to the Press, posters and labels all proclaimed,

VOTE CONSERVATIVE !
VOTE YERBURGH !

On November 23rd, Robert addressed a large Conservative rally in Chester Music Hall. The crowd was so large that an overflow meeting had to be held. Patriotic songs and organ music preceded the speeches. Irish politics were much to the fore. Robert Yerburch seized on his opponent's indecision.

"Dr Foster's tactics resemble those of a hare! It first runs straight, but as the hounds approach, it doubles and shifts. That is what Dr Foster is doing. It means that the end is nigh for him! (cheers). Let Thursday come and there will be a war whoop over his failure!" (prolonged cheering). The National Anthem was then sung and everyone went out confident of victory.

December 2nd 1885, was polling day at Chester. The usually quiet city was agog with excitement. The polling started promptly at 8 o'clock.

Seldom had a contest at Chester been fought with such determination and vigour. Little else was done in the City except electioneering. Electors, with party rosettes and labels, promenaded the streets and thronged the corners, engaging in heated argument or shouting vociferously - "FOSTER!" or "YARBRO!".

The candidates themselves rushed from polling station to polling station and then back to their Committee Rooms and then out again. Most of the voting had been done by noon but then there had to be the 'bringing in' of the halt and lame. Elderly Conservatives and Liberals were fetched to the Polling stations by cab, cart, or supporting arm.

The result was declared at 9 o'clock, by the under sheriff. "I, the Returning Officer for this City, declare the result of the election to be:

'Doctor Balthazar Walter Foster, Liberal, 2,740.

' Robert Armstrong Yerburch, Conservative, 2,440.

Robert Yerburch had lost.

A great deal of cheering and booing drowned out the rest of the citation.

Robert was naturally disappointed that he had lost by 300 votes. He went round thanking his Committee and the helpers.

"We have not succeeded in reversing the verdict of 1880 yet we have won, I have no hesitation in affirming, a moral victory!"

After the election, the Conservatives tried to form a Government, but could only do so with the help of the Parnellites. Then the Liberals tried, but Gladstone failed to pass his Irish Bill. A new election had to decide the matter only six months after the last.

Here was a second chance for Robert Yerburch, to contest the seat of Chester. The election was very unlike the previous one. It was more like a hurricane! The polling had to be done within a month.

Again huge meetings were held. The same speeches were made, the same patriotic songs were sung. One thing was different this time. The Grosvenors, who had large estates in Ireland, had quarrelled with Gladstone over his Irish Home Rule Bill. For generations the Grosvenors had supported the Liberals but now Gladstone's Home Rule for Ireland had upset the Duke of Westminster and it had divided the people, (just as it has a hundred years later!)

Robert Yerburgh's speech was hailed with deafening cheers. He read out a letter from the Duke of Westminster supporting opposition to Gladstone's Irish policies.

"I have not come here to attack the Irish but to defend them!" Robert declared.

The local paper reported: 'Mr Yerburgh showed himself a facile and effective speaker. He is evidently a smart young man.'

Most people expected that the Liberal majority of 300 would not be changed. The papers predicted the same.

The day of the election was July 10th 1886. The weather was extremely hot and muggy. Due to the languor and fatigue induced by the weather, the crowds were quieter.

During the day the two candidates toured the eight polling stations. At some it seemed that Dr Foster had the edge, at others it seemed to be going Robert's way.

At 8 o'clock the polls closed and the boxes were taken to the Town Hall.

Robert with his new agent (Mr Giles) arrived, by quarter to nine, at the Town Hall. Dr Foster with his agent was there before them. They stood around watching the votes being emptied from the boxes, sorted on the trestle tables - counted in into fifties and clipped together with clothes pegs.

The piles for Yerburgh and Foster seemed remarkably similar in size. Was it to be a tie?

It had been planned to use a magic lantern to project the result onto a sheet across the Market Hall Gate. But someone couldn't wait for that! As soon as the result was known, and while the projectionist was trying to get his slide ready, this gentleman held out a large white placard to the assembled crowd.

YERBURGH 2539
FOSTER 2489

Robert Yerburgh had won by 66 votes! Of course the official proclamation had to be made but it was lost amid the roar from Robert Yerburgh's supporters.

Robert Yerburgh was chaired to the Drill Hall. With a vast amount of hand waving and hand shaking he made his way to the flag draped platform. He said a few words of thanks but speeches were not to be the order of the night !

The cheering, shouting and singing of 'For he's a jolly good fellow' were the main ways the crowd wanted to express their joy. Robert Yerburgh had lived up to his motto: WHO DARES WINS

EPILOGUE

It has impressed me how much the political issues of R.A.Yerburgh's time are reflected in the year 2000. Issues about Ireland and Serbia then, were lead to violence in 1914 and 1916. It will be necessary for the politicians of today to have both conviction and courage to deal with the same problems in the new millennium. Politicians must not lose heart if they are defeated in the polls. They must redouble their efforts as R.A.Y. did !

NOTES

Later History of R.A.Yerburgh.

In 1888 he courted and won the hand of Elma Thwaites, an heiress.

Robert Yerburgh held the seat for the Conservatives for the next three elections but lost his seat in the Election of January 1906 by 47 votes. The result was a landslide win for the Liberals. Robert, at once, announced his intention of fighting the next election. In 1910, after a very stiff fight, Robert was, once again, returned as M.P. for Chester, with a majority of 202.

R.A.Y. was not a great party clique man. He opposed his own Government over their policy in China. This lost him the chance of high political office. However he made his mark by successfully introducing a Bill for the protection of English meat and for the distinguishing of foreign meats. He also tried to improve the lot of agricultural workers and farmers. He was President of the Navy League.

He held Chester until ill health caused him to apply for the Chiltern Hundreds in 1915. The patent to create him a Baron was drawn up but he died before its completion. However his son followed his father into politics and, in 1929, was created the 1st Baron Alvingham. Chester remained a Conservative seat until 1997. A big challenge faces the next Conservative candidate.

Sources:

The Sleaford details about Cecil Rhodes come from Rhodes House Library. An Interview with R.A.Yerburgh in 1914. Mss Afr. s.134. Notebook 1 of Basil Williams, pp 169-173.

The Oxford and early political details come from my grandfather's manuscript.

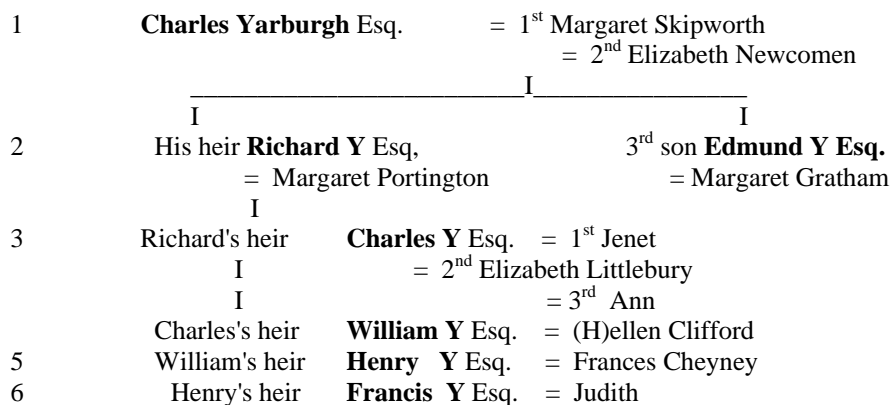
The Chester details come from the Chester Courant 1885=6.

His fine clothes are seen in the photographs of the day and in a Spy drawing entitled, "Chester".



GENTRY YARBO)ROUGHS¹ of the 17th and 18th century

Skeleton Pedigree of the heads of the family from 1500 to 1675



The name Yarburgh (spelt in many ways) originated either from the name of the village called Yarburgh in Lincolnshire or from one of that County's divisions, rather nearer the River Humber, called the Wapentake of Yarborough.

Until 1300 the name Yarbrough was limited to the county of Lincolnshire in England and mainly confined to the 60 square miles around Yarburgh village.

¹ First Printed YFQ Vol. 16. No.2, pp, 9 - 18

A man (say, named Robert) moving from Yarburgh to become a monk at Louth would be known as Robert de Yarburgh. Likewise, in 1325 we have Sir John de Jerdeburgh appointed as one of two knights representing Lincolnshire in the parliament of Edward II.

Some of the offspring of the richer Yarburgh families could afford to move to other counties. Sir John de Jerdeburgh (not the same man as the knight above) was Chancellor to the Duke of Lancaster and travelled all round England between 1379 and 1383.

By the mid 17th century some Yarbroughs had settled in America. The earliest yet known to do so was Richard Yarbrough who bought estates in Virginia. Such men took their 'coats of arms' with them.

For poorer English Ys there was not much choice. An elder son, when he married, might stay and help run the family farm, and eventually inherited it. A younger son might be paid as a worker on the family farm or he might set up his own smallholding in a neighbouring village as a yeoman or husbandman - the title depending on the size of his farm. Until the 1850s movement within farming families was rare.

The Right to Armorial Arms

At Yarburgh village, for many centuries, the senior male member of the Yarburgh family who lived there was regarded as 'head' of the Yarburgh family. Their emblem was a falcon.

A heraldic shield, such as is seen on the cover of the Quarterly, does not appear in early pictures. The Bayeux tapestry, which is the famous hand woven chronicle of events around the battle of Hastings in 1066, and which it can be viewed at <http://rubens.anu.edu.au/htdocs/bytype/textiles/bayeux/index2.htm> shows no coats of arms on the Norman shields. Instead, the designs are more in the nature of pictures showing animals or simple ornamentations. True, some of the lances do have little flags at their tops but the designs are very simple, e.g. chequered gold and black squares.

The College of Arms

The College of Arms was established in 1483 by King Richard III to oversee the use of heraldic shields. This date was only a few years before the invention of the printing press. The latter was to be useful for printing copies of family shields and pedigrees, although the usual way to show the family crest was by wax seals or carvings.

The original purpose of having insignia on your 'coat of armour' or on your shield was to identify yourself in battle. Others needed to know where their leader was! The patterns on the shields were at first simple but the College of Arms developed them into a complex system of marshalling from which you could deduce a lot about the person's status and that of his wife. By 1800 some people had as many as 64 quarterings showing all the other highborn relations connected to them by marriage.

The College of Heralds carried out 'Visitations' in the different counties and checked upon those families who claimed the right to have armorial escutcheons (shields). You had to prove to the herald that you possessed a pedigree for five generations or more - going back to a great grandfather (or more ancient ancestor) who had been granted the right to have an escutcheon in the first place. This must have been difficult to prove in those far off days when records were

few and, then, only existed in handwritten Latin. No doubt the fact that the Ys had possessed a knight in the family in 1325 helped to establish the Yarbrough's right to their 'coat of arms'.

The Yarb(o)rough Pedigree

The Yarborough pedigree first appears in a Heralds' Visitation to Lincolnshire in 1562. This pedigree was probably 'proved' by Edmund Y Esq. (pedigree 3). Once the Heralds accepted the pedigree, Edmund Y was titled 'armiger' and had the right to display the 'Yarb(o)rough coat of arms' over the doorway of his house in Lincoln, or on his tomb. Later these shields would be seen on the walls of the Yarborough manors at Northorpe, Balne, Snaith and Heslington. (See the photos by Ray and Billie Yarbrough. YFQ Vol.15 No.1)

The right to have a coat of arms was usually given to the senior male member of the oldest branch. The privilege would be handed on to his eldest son, and so on, until that line died out. I suspect that Edmund claimed the right because he was the richest of the sons.

The full ancient ancestry can be found under the name of Deramore in Burke's Peerage 2000.

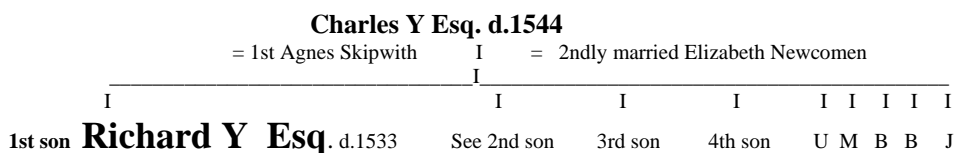
Titles

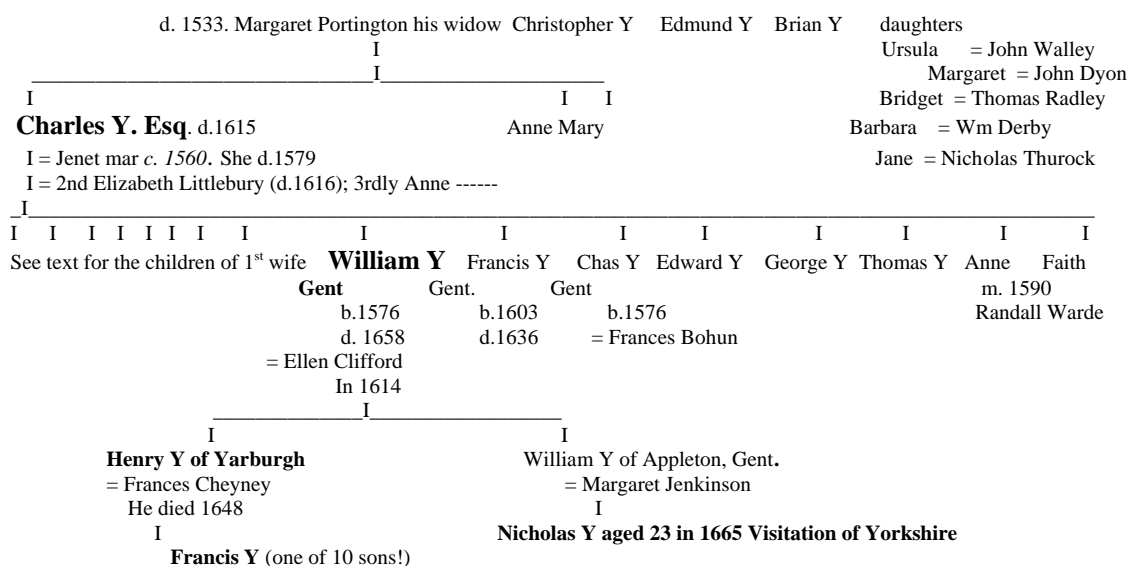
Different titles are attached to some of the family members. I deal with five of them.

- 1 **Baron** (origin unknown). Denotes the status of nobility. Originally a title given by the monarch.
 - 2 **Knight** (from Old German knecht = hero) Honour conferred by the monarch. Originally a military title but later conferred as a status next to a Baron.
 - 3 **Armiger** This is a Latin word, which is translated as 'weapon bearer'. An Armiger was a 'step below a knight.
 - 4 **Esquire** (from the Latin scutatus = shield) was originally an aide to a knight and he would carry the knight's shield and weapons (arms). However, by the date of Charles Y Esq. both Armiger and Esquire had the same meaning and denoted someone who had the status of a landowner and who had the right to display a family coat of arms.
- Note. Today, all Englishmen think they have the right to be called Esquire. But correctly, you need to have your pedigree authenticated by the College of Arms. Ten years ago, I had to pay about £60 for the investigation. It was successful and I am now authorised to have the title: The Reverend Peter Yerburch Esquire on my notepaper! I had a beautifully written letter from the College of Arms to this effect but sadly I have mislaid it.
- 5 **Gentleman or gentlewoman** (from the Latin gens = man) was a general term to indicate someone of the upper class. Generally they would have been better educated than the ordinary person. They could be of 'gentle' class even if they, like wives, did not own land but I think that the ascription does involve a certain level of income and way of life.

The following pedigree shows the main male descent of the 'senior' old Yarb(o)rough line

Pedigree 1 for Richard the eldest son of Charles Y Esq. The oldest Yarburch stock'





Charles Y Esq. (top of the pedigree) outlived his son, Richard Y Esq. by eleven years. He died in 1544 and in his Will he is titled as 'Esquyer'. His Will includes these sentences:

- "I will and give to Elizabeth, my wife, all my lands and tenements lying and being in the fields of Yerburghe for ten years." (Then to revert to my sons).
- "I will and give to my said wife my lease and tenement in Yerburghe aforesaid called The Grange taken of the dissolved house of Alvingham for ten years."
- "I will that this particular heirloom (a signet of gold) remain in the house where I do now dwell together with household objects in this my living house and chief manor of Kelsterne."
- "Also I give to my said wife all my manors, lordship lands, tenements and pastures being within the bounds of the town and fields of Kelsterne aforesaid and Mablethorpe."

Charles's Y's son and grandson

Richard Y Esq. (second row) married Margaret Portington. The son of that marriage was Charles Y (the younger) on the third row, who was only ten years old when his father died. He would have been about 21 when his grandfather died. His uncles may have helped manage his inheritance.

It would seem that this Charles Y (jnr) first married Jenet but nearly all the children died except William (the heir) and a daughter named Faith. Jenet died in 1679 and Charles married again. His second wife was Elizabeth Littlebury.

The first three generations, in the pedigree above, quarrelled with the Clifford family over the manor of Kelstern but this was patched up by the Yarburgh/Clifford marriage in the fourth row of the pedigree.

In Yarburgh village, between 1625 and 1675, the name Yarburgh seems to be solely confined to the family of Henry Y (fifth row) and his two sons (Charles and Francis Y). One would have expected a wider variety of Y families in this ancestral village but apparently this, with one exception, was not so.

Presumably, the name Yarburgh died out in this first son's branch. Francis's uncle, William Yarborough of Appleton, had a son, Nicholas, aged 3 in 1665, and his name is recorded in Dugdale's *County of York* p.169 but I have found no continuation for that line.

Pedigree 2 for Christopher Y the second son of Charles Y

2nd son Charles Y

Charles Y Gent. d.1544

I

I = 2ndly Elizabeth Newcomen

I
 2nd son **Christopher Y Gent.** = Margaret Mitchell

I I I I

Thomas Y .Gent. d.1614. Unmarried Anne Y Elizabeth Y
 of Morton

The heirs of Christopher Y gent.

Christopher Y was the second son of Charles Yarburgh of Kelstern and Yarburgh. He married Margaret Mitchel and they had one son and two daughters. (See Harleian Society: Pedigrees: Vol. 52 p.1122.) Their daughters, Elizabeth and Anne both married.

I do not know much about this branch. Their son, Thomas, (Gent of Morton) died unmarried in 1614. In his Will he bequeathed money to families connected with Saltfleetby so he very likely lived in that area first and then moved to Morton, which is near Northorpe in West Lincolnshire.

Pedigree 4 for Brian, the fourth son of Charles Y

Brian was the 4th Son of Charles Y but the descent is clearer if his family is dealt with here, before that of the third son (Edmund).

Charles Y Gent. d.1544
 I = 2ndly Elizabeth Newcomen

4th son **Brian Y** Gent. = Dorothy Gilby

I I I I I I I I I I I I I

George Y Samuel Y Adam Y Charles Y John Y William Y 7 daughters
 Gent.(F) Gent.(G) Gent.(H) Gent.(I) Gent.(J) = Ann Y of Alvingham (7) Gent.(K)

heir

I I I I I I I

Steven Y William Y Chas.Y 3 daughters
 Gent. Gent. Gent.

Brian, the fourth son of Charles Y of Kelstern and Yarburgh, was probably born about 1530 and he would have been in his early teens when his father died in 1544. By his father's Will, he was left £7 (worth £2000 in 2004) 'to be paid (to him) within a year', He was also given land in North and South Somercotes, which he was to share with two of his brothers. It was this bequest that, presumably, dictated that he, and his family, moved from Yarburgh village to Withern, near Somercotes.

Brian's mother died in 1557 and in her Will she left him a silver goblet. Shortly after his mother's death, Brian married Dorothy Gilby and they had a large family. Although Brian had the status of a 'gentleman', he was a fourth son and may not have been very well off, especially as he had seven surviving children to support. (Another five had died!)

One son, John Y, (later titled as Gentleman) was born in 1568. It was he who married the youngest daughter of William Y of Alvingham. They were distant cousins but the marriage brought the new blood from the 'up and coming' stock of the Ys of Alvingham into the 'old' Yarburgh of Yarburgh stock.

William Radley, Gent of Yarburgh, who died in 1610, left £40 per annum 'to my *cousen*, John Yarburgh'. Radley also left money to some of John's family:

- Elizabeth 5 marks (when she married).
- Stephen 5 marks to get him an apprenticeship.
- Charles 5 marks to get him an apprenticeship.

After the death of his wife, Dorothy, in 1571, Brian Yarburgh moved to the neighbouring village of **Strubby**. He was buried there in 1578.

Yarburghs of Strubby

I note that there is only one parent Y in the Strubby register, namely, **Richard** Yerburgh. He had his two children, Robert and Dorothy, baptised in 1614 and 1617.

date	Name	1 st name	Parent	Village	Ceremony
355	1614	Yerbrugh	Robert	Richard ^o	Strubby
356	1617	Yerburghe	Dorothy	Richard ^o	Strubby

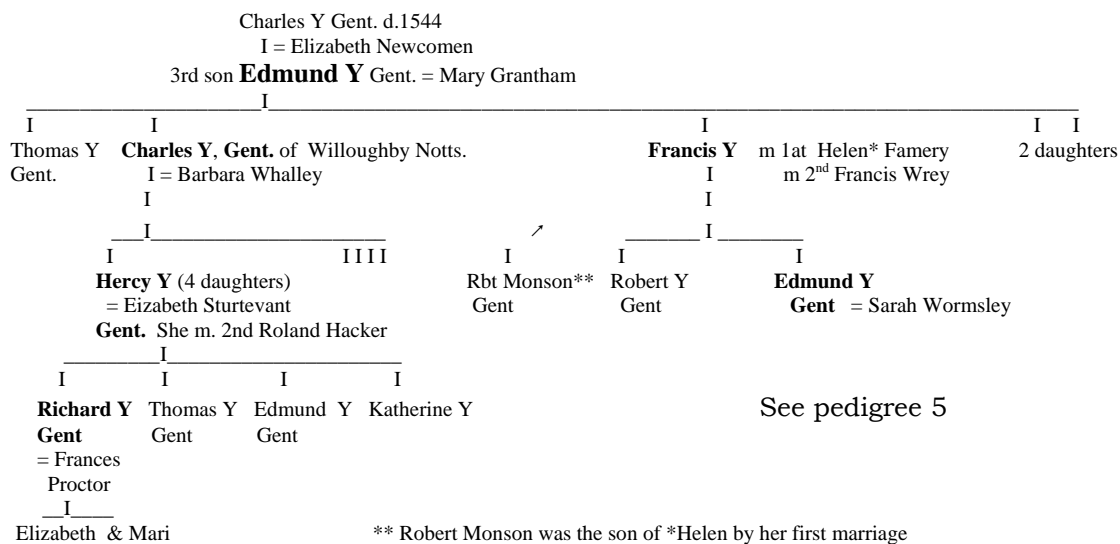
Baptised

The naming of their daughter as Dorothy strongly suggests to me that they named her after Dorothy, the wife of Brian Y. If so, the parent Richard Y could well have been Dorothy's last child. The only possible date that he could have been born was 1570.

Richard Yerbrugh (^o in the Register list above) was probably the last of the sons of Brian. If so, then he must have been born near 1570. The IGI gives only the two names above but there are four other names of Yarber children in the registers: John (1609), Susane (1611), Jane (1615) and William (1617). Susane is recorded as being the daughter of Rychard Yerber. Their dates fit well enough for all of them to have been Richard's children.

I had, at one time, wondered whether this Richard Y's wife bore him another a male child, whom they named Richard Y and who could have become the Virginian pioneer. But a thorough search of the Register discovered no such Richard.

Pedigree 3 for Edmund Y Esq. the' third son of Charles Y



Edmund Yarburgh Esq. of Lincoln

Edmund Y Esq. was the third son of Charles Yarburgh, Esq. of Kelstern and Yarburgh. He was born in 1503 and he was married about 1546, in Lincoln Cathedral, to Margaret, daughter of Sir Vincent Grantham. By the 1570s, they were living at Northorpe Hall about 23 miles north of Lincoln.

Edmund Y was connected with the law and he became a wealthy man. It must have helped his branch's wealth that the brother in law of his son (Francis Y) was the Lord Chief Justice of England! Edmund was considered worthy, after his death, to have a fine brass laid in the centre aisle of Lincoln Cathedral to his memory. A portrait of it is in the armorial pedigree held by the Cooke-Yarborough family. (See YFQ Vol.13. No.3 & Vol.15 No.1) Today the brass no longer exists as the metal was used in the English Civil War to be made into bullets!

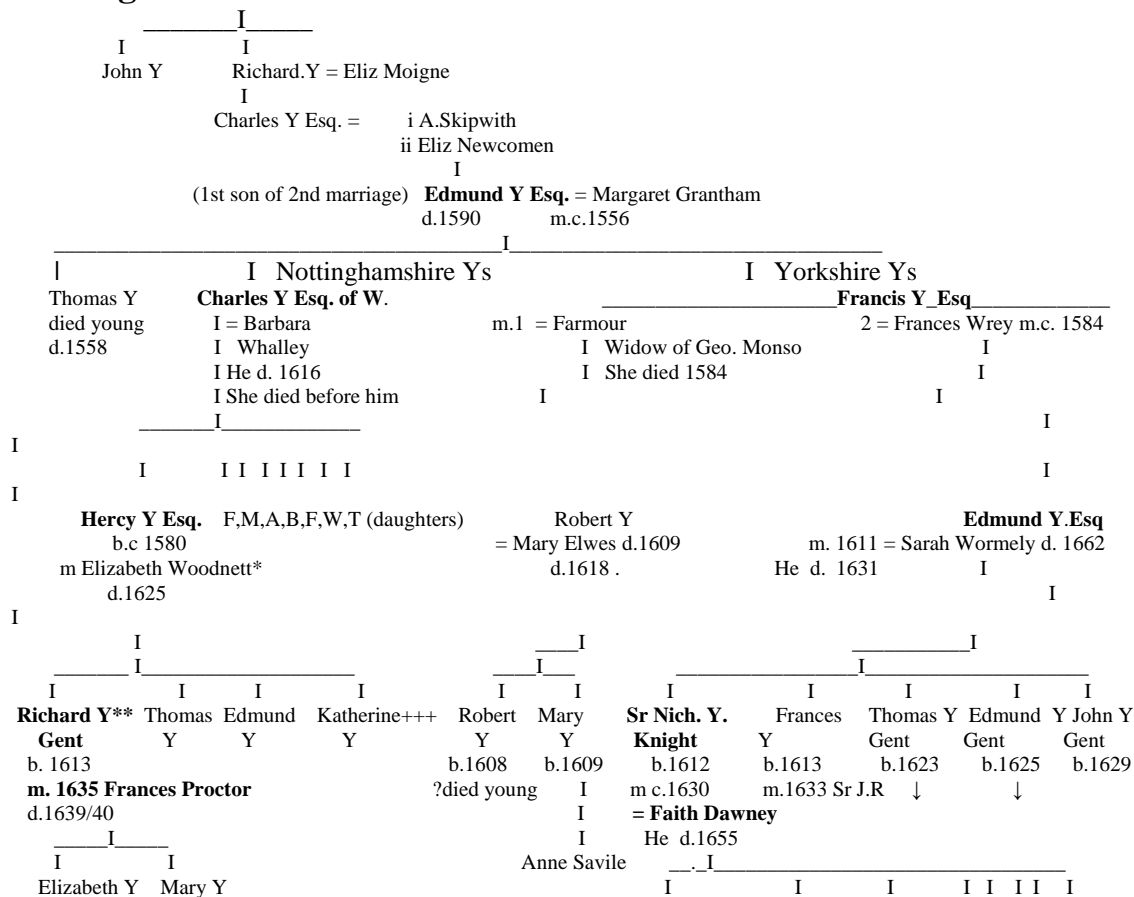
One of Edmund's grandsons, Charles Y Esq. (yet another Charles!) moved to Willoughby in the neighbouring county of Nottinghamshire. The descendants of the other grandson (Francis Y) moved north by stages, eventually living in Yorkshire. We follow these two families next.



Outline Pedigree Showing The Y Gentry¹ of Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire with links to Yarborough family of Snaith

The following pedigree shows how the Ys of Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire were related to the Lincolnshire 'old' stock of Ys.

Pedigree 5 YARBURGH of YARBURGH



¹ First published in YFQ Vol. 16, No. 2, p. 16

See Yorkshire Gentry

Notes on Pedigee 5:

- * Elizabeth Y next married Rowland Hacker of East Bridgeford, Notts. 1635/6
- ** Richard Yerburgh was born in 1613. His father died in 1625 when Richard was twelve. As the eldest son, he became squire of Willoughby. In 1635, he married Frances Proctor, the daughter of a local squire, in London. Francis bore him two daughters, Elizabeth and Mary. Sadly, Richard died in 1639 and so the Y name was lost to his line. His death shows that he could not have been the Virginian Pioneer.



THE GENTRY YARBURGHs of YORKSHIRE¹

Francis Yarburgh Esq.

As Pedigree 5 shows, the Ys of Nottinghamshire and of Yorkshire both stemmed from two of the children of Edmund and Margaret Y of Northorpe Hall.

Edmund's youngest son, **Francis Y**, married into the Wrey family – a family of distinguished lawyers. They lived at Balne Hall, which is just south of the River Humber and fifteen miles NW of Northorpe.

Edmund's grandson (confusingly also named Edmund) married (1611) into another distinguished family - the Wormesley family. The latter owned large estates in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. They named their eldest son, Nicholas.

Sir Nicholas Yarburgh

Nicholas Y grew up in the fateful reign of Charles I. He inherited the estates after his father's death in 1631. Like many squires of the time he supported the Royalist cause and was knighted in the early 1640s. He may have fought at the Battle of Marston Moor for that moor was only some twenty miles away. The battle was a decisive victory for the Cromwellians, and it marked the beginning of the end for the King. After the war, the part that Nicholas Yarburghs had played was subjected to a special committee of Parliamentarians. In 1647, they fined him £600 (worth about £100,000 pounds in 2006). Nicholas had, by that date, been married to Faith Dawney for twelve years. Sir Nicholas died in 1655. His heir was his eldest son, Thomas Y.

¹ First published in YFQ Vol. 16, No. 2, p. 17 - 18

Sir Thomas Yarburgh

Sir Nicholas had married Sarah Dawnay in 1635 and Thomas (the eldest son) was born at Snaith Hall two years later. Thomas was only eighteen when his father died.

As an adult, Sir Thomas took an active part in Yorkshire life. When he was twenty-five he married Henrietta Maria Blagge whose father had been an official at the court of Charles I. Henrietta bore him fourteen children (of whom, four died). James Y Esq. (later Colonel) was the heir.

Thomas was appointed High Sheriff of York when he was only 36 and later in life served the town of Pontefract as a Member of Parliament for two sessions.

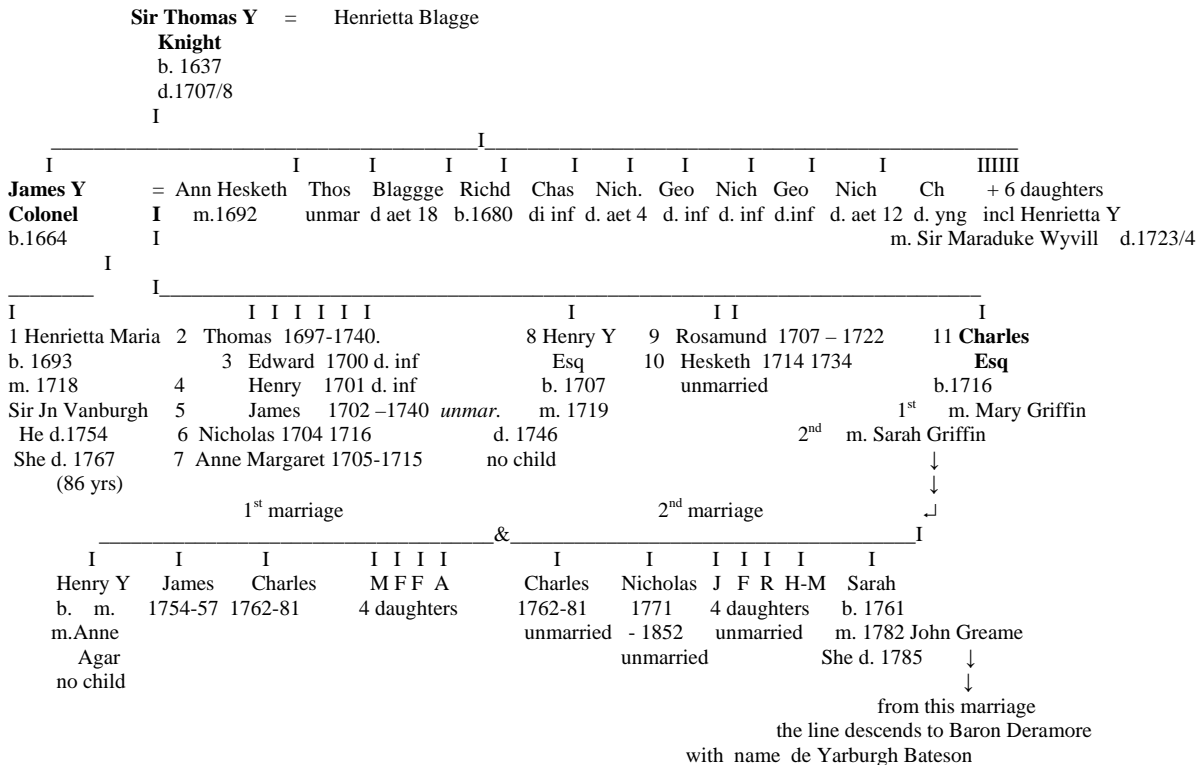
Royal friendship

A knighthood cannot be inherited so Thomas Y would have 'deserved' his knighthood and thus be 'dubbed' a knight by Charles II.

This might not have been too difficult for Thomas, it seems, was well known to Charles II. This is proved by the fact that Henrietta Maria Y (Thomas's youngest daughter) was appointed to be a 'maid of honour' to Queen Catherine (wife of King Charles II) and, later, held the same office for Queen Mary, wife of James II.

In his Will Sir Thomas says: "I desire to die, as I have endeavoured to live, in the communion of the Church of England: which since the Reformation I believe to be the true branch of the Catholic Church."

Pedigree 6 Pedigree of Sir Thomas Yarburgh



Sir Thomas Yarburgh's descendants

Thomas's eldest son, James, was a godson of James II and one of his pages. He became a Lieutenant Colonel in the Horse Guards and was an aide-de-camp to the famous Duke of Marlborough.

James Y married Ann Hesketh. Through her, James also inherited a mansion just outside York - Heslington Hall. Here they had twelve children. Most of these either died when young or were unmarried. Only two of the four daughters survived. One of them, Henrietta Maria Y, married the famous Sir John Vanburgh.

Of Thomas's seven sons only the youngest one, Charles Y Esq., survived. This man married twice and had ten children but, again, fate was against a male heir.

By 1761 this Y line dwindled down to one married daughter. However, the Yarburgh genes were maintained through her marriage, and later by a royal deed pole the surname became 'de Yarburgh Bateson'. The present male descendant is the elderly Lord Richard Arthur de Yarburgh – Bateson, the sixth Baron Deramore.

I have not dealt with the gentry in the Cockerington and Alvingham Ys as they deserve a separate article.

Lord Deramore's shield with the Yarburgh arms in two quarters.



Henrietta Maria Yarburgh (Lady Vanburgh)¹



Sir John Vanburgh



Henrietta Maria Yarburgh

Henrietta Maria Yarburgh was the eldest child of Colonel James Yarburgh. She was born in Yorkshire at Snaith Hall, in 1690. When her mother inherited Heslington Hall, the family moved into that splendid manor house just outside York. (It now forms the centre of York University.) In January 1719 Henrietta married Sir John Vanburgh.



Heslington Hall, Yorkshire

Thirty years before Henrietta's birth, all England had rejoiced that the puritanical rule of Cromwell was over. Sport, music and theatre all restarted. Nell Gwyn entranced the Merry Monarch. Magnificent carvings and statues decorated the insides of theatres. Splendid scenery entranced the eye. After the Great Fire of London (1666), Sir Christopher Wren had given

¹ First published YFQ Vol.16, No.4

London a host of fine buildings and churches. Clothes were bright and elegant. The ladies wore beautiful flowing, low-necked dresses. The men adorned their heads with wonderful long wigs.

In the year that Henrietta was born, John Vanburgh was a soldier and imprisoned by the French in the Bastille as a spy. Luckily he was exchanged for another French officer.

Vanburgh had great talents. He was to become a famous playwright. His play 'The Provoked Wife' was the wittiest play of the century. At the theatre John Vanburgh met the Duke of Marlborough. They became friends and Vanburgh was asked to be the architect of Blenheim Palace- the nation's reward for his victories over the French.



Blenheim Palace Oxfordshire

As an architect he had a flair for the flamboyant. Unfortunately the Duchess did not like the extravagance of Vanburgh's designs.

Vanburgh had already been the architect for Greenwich Hospital in London and for Howard Castle (see below) in Yorkshire.



Since 1702 Vanburgh had been Comptroller of Castle Howard. So, while he was having his troubles with the Duchess of Marlborough over Blenheim Palace, he was still visiting Yorkshire.

He went there in December 1718 and it was particularly cold. On December 25th 1718 Sir John wrote from Castle Howard: "There has now fallen .. snow up to one's neck 'tis so bloody cold, I have almost a mind to marry to keep myself warm."

Sir John met Henrietta Yarburgh at a party in York. Probably it was the same one as that to which the catty twenty-year-old Lady Montagu was invited. Sir John had the pick of 200 according to Lady Montagu!

Lady Montague wrote, "Mr. Vanburgh held court among 'our York lovers'. She adds, "There's an extraordinary good choice (of women) both fat and lean'! ...His (Vanburgh's) inclination has given him a fancy for Mistress Yarburgh. He sighs and ogles so that it would do your heart good to see him."

Henrietta Maria Yarburgh at 26 Henrietta was a beauty in bloom. Her dress is long and flowing, covering her feet. It is gathered in a little at the waist but cut very low on her bosom. Her dress has white lace sleeves and the frilled edges to her décolleté. They contrast exquisitely with the blue silk of her long dress.

Sir John wrote to the Duke of Newcastle, "She (Henrietta) has valuable qualifications being pretty nearly related to the Duchess (of Newcastle)."

Note. Through her mother, Henrietta was a second cousin to the Duchess.)

We can imagine how Vanburgh looked about this time; wearing a light brown full-length wig with curled tresses. His wig is parted in the centre and rises in two crests, four inches above his forehead. He has a long fine lace neck cravat. From his neck, resting on his kirkstein, hangs the insignia of his knighthood. He has a russet-red long cut away coat with large humped matching buttons - more for ornament than for use. His coat has wide sleeves - turned back almost to the elbow. When he opens his coat a magnificent blue waistcoat can to be seen. It is embroidered with gold foliage. His breeches, tight to the skin, emerge from the knee length coat. Narrow pointed buckled shoes complete his smart appearance.

Within a month Sir John had proposed to Henrietta Yarburgh and they were married in January. He was 54 and she was 26.

IMAGINARY CONVERSATION based on a Vanburgh Play (adapted)

Sir John.

How does my dear Henrietta ?
You find me musing on my happy state,
And full of grateful thoughts to heaven, and you.

Henrietta.

Those grateful offerings to heaven can't receive
With more delight than I do ;
Would I cou'd share with it as well
The dispensations of its bliss,
That I might search its choicest favours out,
And shower 'em on your head for ever.

Sir John.

The largest boons that heaven thinks fit to grant
To things that it has decreed to crawl on earth,
Are in the gift of woman formed like you.

Until that time, when time shall be no more,
When the aspiring soul shall take its flight,
Until that time the utmost blessing that my thought
can reach
(*Taking her in his arms*)
Is folded in my arms and rooted in my heart.

Henrietta.
There let it grow for ever.

Sir John.
Well said, Henrietta, let it be for ever.

This article was contributed by Peter Yerburgh of Salisbury U.K.
The original portrait of Henrietta is now in Ampleforth School, Yorkshire.



Yarboroughs in Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire in 1642

In YFQ Volume 15 No.3, I gave the names of those Yarbroughs (adult males) who were living in Lincolnshire) and made their oath of loyalty to Charles I in 1641/2.

I mentioned that the records from most of the other counties had been destroyed by fire in London two hundred years later. I have some information to add about other Ys living at that time in neighbouring counties.

Nottinghamshire

The Nottingham's 1641 list of those who took the oath *has* survived but no Yarburgh name appears in it. The nearest similar surnames are Yerbie and Yerby. Probably they were related since *both* Robbard Yerbie and Wiliam Yerby came from East Leake, which is village south of Nottingham.

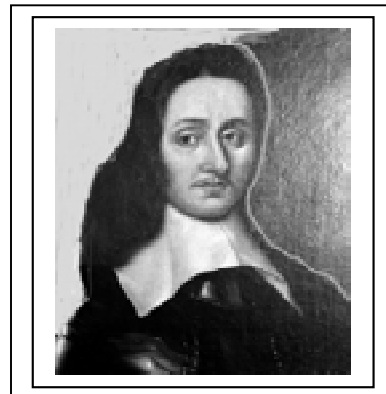
However, in the 17th century there *had* been members of the 'old' stock from Yarburgh village living in the manor of Willoughby, which is near Newark, Nottinghamshire. The grandfather had married Barbara Whalley. His grandson, Richard Y, was born in 1615 and married Francis Proctor in 1635. They had two daughters but he died in 1639, two years before the oath.

Yorkshire

Notable among the Yorkshire Yarburghs in 17th century were the brothers Nicholas and Thomas Yarburgh who lived near Doncaster. Their father, Edmund Yarburgh, had died ten years before the oath but both Niicholas and Thomas would have been on the list. Nicholas was born in 1612 and was thirty years of age when he was knighted around 1641*.

*Note. While Charles I was ruling without calling parliament (1635–40) he had to find ways of raising money. One of these ‘new’ taxes was the reintroduction of medieval fees. This meant that you *had* to be knighted if your annual income was above a certain sum *and*, if you were given a one-off fine for your oversight. Thus there were many new knights around 1640.

Sir Nicholas was active in the Civil War and he recruited soldiers for the King. There a portrait of him in private possession and it shows him with a breastplate of armour.



It is quite likely that Sir Nicholas fought in the Battle of Marston Moor (July 1644). Marston Moor was only twenty miles from his home. This battle was to be the decisive battle of that war and its outcome brought ultimate victory to Cromwell and his Model Army. I believe 4000 were killed there.

Sir Nicholas was certainly made to pay heavily for his loyalty. In 1647 he was fined £600** by the winners for his part in “having adhered unto the Forces raised against the Parliament”.

I wonder how he managed to find the money? Perhaps it was through his rich wife, Faith (nee Dawney). The fine, worth £100,000 today, may have caused the family to move from Balne Hall to Snaith Hall, which was his wife’s home, shortly afterwards.

His brother, Thomas Yarburgh Esq. of Campsall, was born about 1623 and he is unlikely to have been active in the Civil War. (There is no record of him having been fined.) This gentleman was twice married and, by his second wife, had five sons. Only the eldest son, Thomas, had offspring. The others became unmarried dons of Colleges.

Another brother, Edmund (baptised 1625), was a fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge. He was expelled for being. “a man most devoted to his Church and King.”. After the Restoration his status was restored and he took the degree of Doctor of Medicine, becoming a physician at Doncaster until his death in 1699. He had eight sons. One, Henry, became a Member of Parliament in 1708.

Sir Nicholas’s youngest brother was John Yarburgh (born 1629) who died unmarried aged 24, in 1653.



A Yarburgh Royal Page¹

Pageboy - the very word summons up visions of pageantry, thrones, peacocks, crowns and ermine. One sees the King on his throne and nearby, with powdered wigs and impassive faces, flunkeys standing ready to open doors with a flourish to announce the arrival of ambassadors. In the background would be the pages waiting to pick up the Queen’s train (the trailing part of her dress) or to carry messages.

¹ First published in YFQ Vol. 16, No. 1. pp. 14 - 17

Medieval Pageboy

In the medieval days of chivalry, a Page was a young lad who was in training to become a Knight. As such, he was the personal servant of the Knight to whom he was attached. The Knight, of course, rode on his horse but the Page had not yet achieved that status and so followed on foot. A Page was expected to have a genteel education and 'learn his exercises', whatever that might mean!

The title 'Page' is probably derived from a Latin word 'pagella' = a little page. I once taught a boy with this as his surname (pronounced padge-ella). His family had originally come from Italy.

It was James, son of Sir Thomas Yarburgh who was to become a Royal Page around 1670.

The family backgrounds – the Ys

As everyone connected with the family knows, the Y family has an ancient and distinguished ancestry in Lincolnshire. It included Germund the patriarch of the family (c.1030), Dean Hameline de Jerdeburgh (1155) and Sir John de Jerdeburgh (one of two knights representing Lincolnshire in the parliament of King Edward II in 1325). Then there was Sir John de Jerdeburgh (not the same man) who was Chancellor to the Duke of Lancaster (1379 – 1383). Yes, the family had a distinguished ancestry.

This dignity was recognised, in Stuart times, by Nicholas Yarburgh being knighted by Charles the First.

Sir Nicholas's son, Sir Thomas Yarburgh moved from Lincolnshire to Yorkshire. With him a new start was made to the increasingly importance of the Yarburgh family in high society.

One thing the Yarburghs were 'good at' was making good marriages. Along with the love of husband and wife, marriage was 'ordained', as the Prayer Book puts it 'for the procreation of children'. Secondly the wives set a high ethical standard, and thirdly they were rich. The Dawnay and Wormley wives were considerable heiresses.

Family Backgrounds – the Blagges

Between 1662 and 1663, Sir Thomas Yarburgh married (1662-3) Henrietta Blagge, the daughter of Colonel Blagge.

The good colonel had been a courtier in the court of Charles the First, where he had the wonderful title of 'Groom of the Bedchamber' As such he organised the royal levees and arranged the night security. He must have been 'in' on many royal secrets!

During the English Civil War Colonel Blagge defended the castle of Wallingford, in Oxfordshire, for sixteen weeks against the besieging anti-royalists. This was at a time when the royalist cause was lost. The Colonel insisted that he would not surrender unless he had the permission of the King and that his men could leave the town in honour. This was granted and in July 1646 Blagge led his gallant men out of the castle with horses and arms intact. Terms

were allowed for flying colours, trumpets sounding, drums beating, matches lighted at both ends, and bullets in their mouths.’

After the Restoration of Charles the Second (1660) to the throne, Colonel Blagge was appointed Governor of Portsmouth.

Thomas Y is knighted

The marriage of Thomas Yarburgh to Henretta Blagge, being the daughter of such a famous royalist commander, would have been well known in the royal court and it is not surprising that a knighthood was soon conferred on Thomas Yarburgh by the King Charles the Second, “The Merry Monarch”.

The Yarburghs named their first (and only) son as James. This was in honour of the King’s brother, the future James II who, at that time, was His Highness, the Duke of York. It must have been a great joy to the family that the Duke consented to be a godparent to their son.

The baby was baptised at Snaith in March 1664. The ‘new’ Anglican Book of Common Prayer (1662) would have been used almost for the first time:

Then shall the Priest demand the name of this child; which being by the Godfathers and Godmothers pronounced, the Minister shall say,

Dost thou, in the name of this child, renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of this world, with all covetous desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

Answer by the godparents: I renounce them all.

Three historic events took place near this date. First, 100,000 died in the Great Plague, which broke out in London the following year. Secondly, in 1665, the Duke of York was made Lord High Admiral to direct the war against the Dutch. Thirdly, the Great Fire of London destroyed the heart of London in September 2nd – 5th, 1666.

In imagination, one would like to think that the Duke of York was present at James Yarburgh’s baptism. Indeed, if the Duke had been coming from London by the most direct route, he would have passed through Snaith, which was only twenty miles from York. If he did not attend personally, he would have had a proxy to answer the clergyman’s questions.

The child, James Yarburgh, became a Royal Page. This must have been when he was about eight.

Pages are often most visible at a wedding. I remember, seventy years ago, My twin and I were Pages at the big ‘society’ wedding of Geoffrey Wardell-Yerburgh in Tewkesbury Abbey. We were aged nearly five and dressed in white silk shirts with frilly fronts. We had shiny emerald green breeches leading into white stockings at the knees. We had sweet green shoes on our feet and posies of lilies of the valley in our button holes. I don’t remember the service but I remember being a bit tearful at the sight of so many people.

It would have been nice if James Yarburgh *had* been a page at the wedding of James, the Duke of York, and Anne Hyde. However, that is impossible since that wedding was four years before James was born.

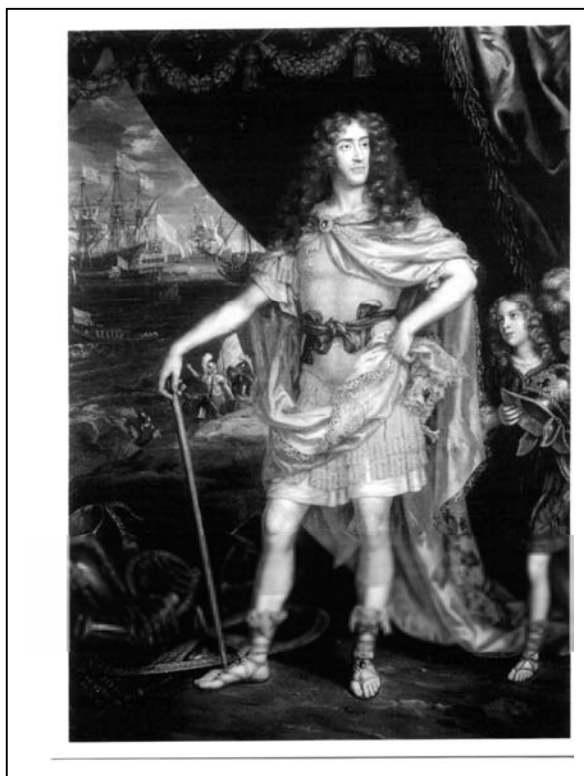
Could James Yarburgh have been a page at the Duke's second marriage to Princess Mary of Modena? That marriage was in 1673 and James Yarburgh would then have been aged about nine. So, 'Yes, he could have been a Page then'.

What would the young James Yarburgh have looked like? We don't know but someone once said, 'You can tell the Ys by their long noses!' He also would have had his hair long and straight from a centre parting but the end curled under.

There is a fascinating picture of James, the Duke of York, painted by Henri Gascars. The Duke is dressed as a Roman soldier with a long imperial reddish cloak. He is standing on a beach and, behind him is a view of the English fleet at sea defeating the Dutch. The Duke looks as if he is saying, 'What do you think of that? Pretty good, eh?' His arms are bare to the elbow and he has his right hand slightly outthrust, delicately resting it on the hilt of a sword, whose point is near his left foot. His left arm is akimbo and holding one end of his cloak so that it drapes across his middle. To the Duke's left is a sweet lad of about ten, holding a helmet, looking adoringly at the Duke. The boy's feet are close to the other end of the Duke's cloak. I should like to think that this was 'our' James Yarburgh as a page. Of course it can't be, but in the imagination one would like it to have been him!

To see the picture go to:

http://www.Kipar.org/period-galleries/paintings/1660/james_roman.jpg.



It's a fine picture even if the Duke does look somewhat effeminate!



When he grew up, James Yarburgh became a soldier. He was a supporter of James II, who succeeded to the throne in 1685.

I wrote an article (YFQ Vol.8, No.4, p.34-35) about James Yarburgh's arrest by King William III's soldiers in 1690 when he was a Captain. [At that time King William (Protestant) was fighting against King James II (Catholic)]

Like many at that time, the Yarburghs were to change sides and become supporters of William III. This was due to King James's 'pro catholic' religious policy. The Yarburghs were Church of England and James's Act of Indulgence in 1688 might have been the breaking point.

Because the Captain Yarburgh changed sides, he was able to continue his career in the army under William III.

As an officer he had to have his senior commanding officer's permission to marry. This licence was granted to him in 1592 and he married Ann Hesketh of Heslington. After Ann's father died in 1708, James and Ann Yarburgh moved her family mansion just outside York – Heslington Hall.

James rose to be a Lieutenant-Colonel of Horse and had the honour to be an Aide de Camp to the famous Duke of Marlborough. I wonder if he was at the decisive battle of Blenheim in 1704? James Yarburgh would have been forty then.

The Cavalry charge. The Battle of Blenheim 1704 James probably retired from the army about the time of the death of his father (Sir Thomas Yarburgh) in 1717. Colonel James Yarburgh himself died in 1730 at the age of 65. He had been lord of the manors of Yarburgh, Snaith, Cowick and part of Heslington.



LORD DERAMORE (Richard de Yarburgh Bateson)¹

In respect to his memory, I wish to inform readers that the Right Honourable, the Lord Richard Arthur de Yarburgh Bateson, 6th Baron Deramore, died on Sunday, 20th August 2006. He was aged 95. He was the last male titular head of both the Yorkshire Yarburghs and of the Lancashire-Irish Deramores.

I suppose it was around 1985 that I first wrote to him about the Y pedigree. I naturally addressed him by his title 'Lord Deramore' but, in his reply, written in one of the best examples of calligraphy that I have ever seen, he asked me to address him "as Dickie" but, he continued, "If you can't manage that, call me Arthur." I settled for 'Cousin Arthur.'

I learnt that he was very tall and that although he was a qualified architect, he preferred "writing stories". He sent me a slim volume of mystery stories that he had written. Jolly good they were too! Other readers must have agreed, for with them he won *The Daily Telegraph* Mystery story competition. The prize was a cheque for £300 and a trip to the Canary Islands for two.

Over the following decades, we continued to correspond once or twice a year, by phone or letter, and we always exchanged Christmas cards. It was a bit awkward last year, as I knew that he had been confined to his bed and ill for a year or more. I didn't know whether he was still [alive but I rang up his daughter and she told me that he was alive but very frail. I decided to ring. His voice sounded firm and we exchanged greetings. He told me that he was being well cared for but that "At my age, you must expect to be weak."](#)

¹ First published in YFQ Vol. 16, No. 4. Pg 7

As a boy, Lord Deramore had been brought up at Heslington Hall. He was educated at Harrow, one of England's most famous schools. He went on to St John's College, Cambridge (B.A 1932, M.A. 1938). He then studied for a diploma at the Architectural Association School of Architecture. He went into private practice as a chartered Architect in London and, later, in Yorkshire. During the World War II he served as a R.A.F. pilot and officer. He flew in a bomber squadron, carrying out low level reconnaissance missions over the Mediterranean.

He succeeded to the Barony, as the 6th Baron Deramore, upon the death of his elder brother in 1964. In that year, the Heslington estate of over 2,800 acres, with fourteen farms, a golf course and several cottages was sold. The family pictures were mainly loaned to Ampleforth - a nearby famous Yorkshire Roman Catholic school. The Hall has now become the central building of York University.

After selling Heslington Hall, Lord Deramore designed and built himself a new house which he called 'Heslington House', at Aislaby, near Pickering where he lived, with his wife Janet, for the rest of his life. His wife and his daughter, the Hon. Ann Peel, survive him.

Life Below Stairs At The Hall

It is interesting to read the memoir of a young employee at Heslington Hall in 1911 - the year that the 6th Baron was born.

Raymond Vipas of Acomb, born in 1911, entered service at Heslington Hall when he was seventeen and served as a pantry boy when jobs were hard to get. There were eleven staff to serve the needs of Lord and Lady Deramore who lived quietly on their own there with only occasional luncheon parties for the races and other occasions and with few visitors for any length of time.

The hall, lit by gas, took a lot of cleaning and one of Raymond's tasks was to scrub the main entrance steps and long corridors on one side and wing and he admits to an occasional 'skimpy do' where there was no window light to tell the tale. The scullery maid scrubbed the other side and the south wing and they both met at the butler's pantry in the centre. The underhousemaid cleaned upstairs and the three of them arose very early and had to use a glass in a brass holder with a candle inside it on dark mornings.

In the afternoon the maids scrubbed the inside steps and prepared vegetables, plucked birds or skinned rabbits, etc. for the cook. Meanwhile, Raymond's afternoon was spent in the coalhouse with a sledge hammer, pick axe and shovel amongst the 50 tons of coal and when the buckets were full and fires going and the coke central heating system operating he was kept busy replenishing fires and chopping large quantities of kindling from wood supplied by the estate woodyard nearby. Brass coal scuttles to polish and steel fenders, etc. to burnish were additional tasks to keep him going all morning.

He was taught to wash up properly, glass first with hot water and soda in it then the silver - one item at a time - in soft soap and soda, with the footman there to keep testing the water to see if it was hot enough. Half a dozen items of silver were then laid on a cloth on one side, hot water poured over them and the footman dried and leathered them straight away.

On Sundays, when the butler or footman were off duty, Raymond was allowed to help in the dining room but only with the toast. Normally the butler saw to all the drinks and did the carving. Raymond had to wait on the other employees in the servant's hall as part of his training and there the system was followed closely as it would be done upstairs.

The footman and butler wore tailored coats and white waistcoats and tie to serve dinner but normally the footman was in livery with the family crest on it. The servants had lunch and supper

together and at other times the sexes separated to sit in their sitting room or kitchen and Raymond thought the food was excellent and plentiful.

Raymond's pay at seventeen was eight shillings and sixpence a week with food and clothing including smart suits and free beer - half a pint before lunch and another one before dinner.

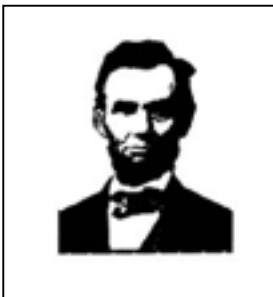
He had one afternoon and evening off each week and when his employers were away he would get extra time off. He took the bus into town, smoked cigarettes, went to the pictures and was never in debt. In fact he had a very happy life there and especially at Christmas when inside staff joined with gardeners, etc. and they were bursting with food. Presents were given and Raymond's ten shillings on top of his eight shillings and sixpence was like a fortune to him. Later in life he became a butler elsewhere.

This extract is quoted in Alfred Colley's fascinating booklet entitled 'Heslington' 1st edition pages 67-8. 1992. ISBN 0 9520449 0 0.



A YARBROUGH - LINCOLN MARRIAGE¹

Lincoln's Gettysburgh Address November 19th 1863



Fourscore and seven years ago our fathers brought forth upon this continent a new nation conceived in liberty and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal.

Now we are engaged in a great civil war, testing whether that nation or any nation so conceived and so dedicated can long endure. We are met on a great battlefield of that war.

We have come to dedicate a portion of it as the final resting place for those who died here that this nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this.

But in a larger sense we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground. The brave men living and dead who struggled here have consecrated it far above our poor power to add or to detract.

The world will little note nor long remember what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here.

It is for us the living rather to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced.

It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us - that from these honoured dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they here gave the last full measure of devotion - that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain - that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom and that government of the people, by the people, for the people shall not perish from the earth.

¹ First published in YFQ Vol. 16, No. 4 .pg. 20. The Address was omitted from the YFQ, Vol. 16, No. 4, publication.

Lincoln's words are so relevant today when brave soldiers are carrying out their difficult duties to preserve democracy and the continuance of the United States of America.

Links between the Yarbroughs and the Lincolns

Richard Y and the other plantation owners in Virginia must have faced in the 17th century, albeit on a much smaller scale, many of the same difficulties that landowners of the Southern States faced in the 1860s. Richard Yarbrough, too, may have had, like Lincoln, a sympathy for the non whites of Virginia because he went to the trouble of learning their language and so to become an interpreter to them.

Another link between the two men was that they both had their roots in Lincolnshire. Although, Thomas Lincoln (Abraham Lincoln's father) came from Hingham in Norfolk, it is obvious by his surname that his ancestors came from the neighbouring county of Lincolnshire, possibly from the city of Lincoln itself.

With all this in mind, I was very interested to see that there was a marriage between a John Lincoln and Hannah Yerburgh at Wyberton, near Boston, Lincs. U.K., on 14th September (my birthday!) in 1690. Wyberton was, as the crow flies, about fifty miles from Hingham.

The spouse, Hannah Yerburgh, was baptised at Wyberton in October 1664. The parish register tells us that she was the daughter of Thomas Yerburgh. This branch of Ys were distant cousins to the family of Richard Yarbrough of Saltfleetby. She would have been about 27 at marriage.

I searched the IGI records for the ancestry of this John Lincoln who married Hannah Y but there were too many possibilities to be certain. If pressed, I would guess that he was the son of Johannis [John] and Frances (nee Lansdale) Lincoln who were married at Fishtoft (2 miles from Wyberton) in 1662.

John Lincoln and Hannah do not appear to have had any children between the years 1691 - 1710 so it is most unlikely that there was any link (a hundred years later) to the Lincolns of Hingham, Norfolk

It is possible for those from *any* family, with determination and faith, to rise to the highest positions. Abraham Lincoln did just that and his Gettysburgh speech set forth the ideals for which he lived and was martyred two years later. His words still ring true:

In a larger sense we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground. The brave men living and dead who struggled here have consecrated it far above our poor power to add or to detract."



Sir Johan de Yardeburgh. Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster¹

Synopsis

One of the most distinguished among the Y ancestors of medieval times was Sir John de Yardeburgh. He was a cleric of high status in the Court of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, King of Castile and Leon. John Y had been Keeper of the royal jewels since 1371 and was appointed Chancellor in 1379. He served as Chancellor faithfully for four years until ill health caused him to offer his resignation in 1383.

You may find my account a bit confusing because both the Duke and his Chancellor had the same Christian name.

Introduction

In 1377, with the accession of the boy King Richard II, his uncles - the Dukes of Lancaster and Gloucester, were in charge of the country. Lancashire, John of Gaunt's county, was given royal status as a 'county palatine' and the Duke himself was more or less the controller of the whole of the north of England.

The title of Duke had been introduced as a title for the sons of the King by the previous King, Edward III. Thus John of Gaunt, as his fourth son, was given the title as Duke of Lancaster. He was called 'of Gaunt' because he was born at Ghent in Belgium.

At the same time, certain new powers were given to the Duke of Lancaster. He was to have his own great seal, his own chancery and his own exchequer. He was to appoint justices who could hold pleas of the crown, and he was to choose a Chief Justice of the Forest to settle all crimes of "vert (cutting down trees) and venison (deer hunting)." He was to have the right to issue his own writs, and he could, in his own right, send knights and burgesses to parliament. The Duke was a very competent man and he needed an equally competent Chancellor.

Promotion

As Sir John Yardeburgh had faithfully looked after the Duke's treasures for eight years, the Duke knew that Sir John Yardeburgh was a man to be trusted with the extra wealth of his territories. In 1379, when the previous Chancellor moved to become Bishop of Salisbury, Sir John Y was the Duke's first choice for the vacant position. For his services he was to be paid 100 silver marks per annum, with extra allowances when they were travelling.

Sir John worked a further four years in the capacity of Chancellor but the continual travelling caused him to resign on grounds of ill health. He may, like his predecessor, have been offered a Bishopric. If so, he refused it. The records show that he retired to be a Prebend of Leicester. It seems that he continued to give legal advice until his death in the early 1400s.

Chancellor

What does the word Chancellor mean? The word comes from the Latin noun *cancellarius* meaning 'secretary' but the word developed over the centuries to have a much greater significance. Today in England, the Minister in charge of the UK's finance is called Chancellor

1

of the Exchequer and, six hundred years ago, Sir John had much the same power within John of Gaunt's vast domain.

The King and the each of the Dukes had their own Chancellor. The Archbishop of York was Chancellor to the King, Richard II until he was dismissed in 1380.

The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster had a superior rank because his master was senior Constable of England during the minority of the King. His Chancellor was in charge of a vast army of officials such as Barons, Receivers, Stewards, Bailiffs and Sheriffs who needed Sir John's powers of organisation and supervision. The Chancellor had to make sure that the Duke made the best possible profit from his assets.

An interesting incident occurred in connection with King's own Chancellor some six years after Sir John resigned. The story is best told in the words of a contemporary historian, Thomas Walsingham (1360 - 1440):

"In the same year (1389) the king (Richard II), led by the advice of certain whisperers, convoked the magnates and many worthy men of the realm together, and suddenly entered the council house, where his magnates were awaiting him. Seating himself, he asked them how old he was. They replied that he was now twenty, years old. "Then," he said, "I am of full age to govern my house and household and also my kingdom. It seems to me unjust that my state should be worse than that of the least person in the kingdom. Surely any heir of my kingdom when he has reached the age of twenty years and his parent is dead, is permitted to conduct his own affairs freely. Why therefore should this be denied to me, when it is conceded by law to anyone else of lower rank?"

The astonished barons replied that nothing ought to be subtracted from his rights, and that he ought to have the rule of his kingdom, which was due to him as his right.

At this the king exclaimed: "Well! Know that I have for long been ruled by tutors; and it was not possible for me to act at all, or almost at all, without them. Now henceforth I will remove those from my council and, as heir of lawful age, I will appoint whom I wish to my council, and conduct my own affairs. And I order that in the first place the chancellor should resign to me his seal."

And when the Archbishop of York had returned it (the King's Great Seal, the king collected it in a fold of his dress and suddenly rose and went out.

After a short while he came back and sat down again, and gave the seal to William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, although he was very reluctant to take it. And he (the young King) created nine officials, most of them former officials, using in all things his own judgement and authority.

The Duke of Gloucester [John of Gaunt's brother] and the Earl of Warwick, and many other worthy persons, he removed from his council, and added others who were pleasing in his eyes. And at this time, the king created five new judges."

Walsingham *Historia Anglicana* ii, 181 [Latin]

It will be obvious that the Duke of Gloucester, one of King Richard's royal uncles, was having his wings clipped. He was later murdered! Chancellor Yardeburch was naturally relieved that his own master, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster was safe.

The Seals

The Chancellor was entrusted with the Great Seal and the Privy Seal. These were silver boxes about six inches square. Each of the boxes could be separated into two halves. Each half had a matrix engraved so that the resulting seal was embossed on both sides.



The Great Seal of the Duke's father, Edward III

The Great Seal was larger in size than the Privy Seal and was kept for state documents. The Privy Seal was used for important private ducal deeds, while the Duke's Signet Ring was used as a small seal for impressing the wax with the Duke's emblem (ostrich feathers) for all other letters and messages.



All documents needing the Great or Privy Seal were finely written on vellum. Towards the bottom of these sheets two slits were cut out. Through these slits was threaded a red ribbon - the width of a man's finger. Coloured beeswax was poured from the pan into the bottom half of the seal. Next the ribbon was placed in the molten wax. Then more wax was poured in and immediately the two halves of the seal, matched by their the pins and sockets, were pressed together. When the wax cooled, and the two halves of the matrix separated, the document would have the large round red ducal seal attached.

Any recipient of a document sealed with the Great Seal would immediately recognise the deed's importance and its authoritative power. If the seal was set on a rolled up document, it would testify that no one could, or had, tampered with the text.

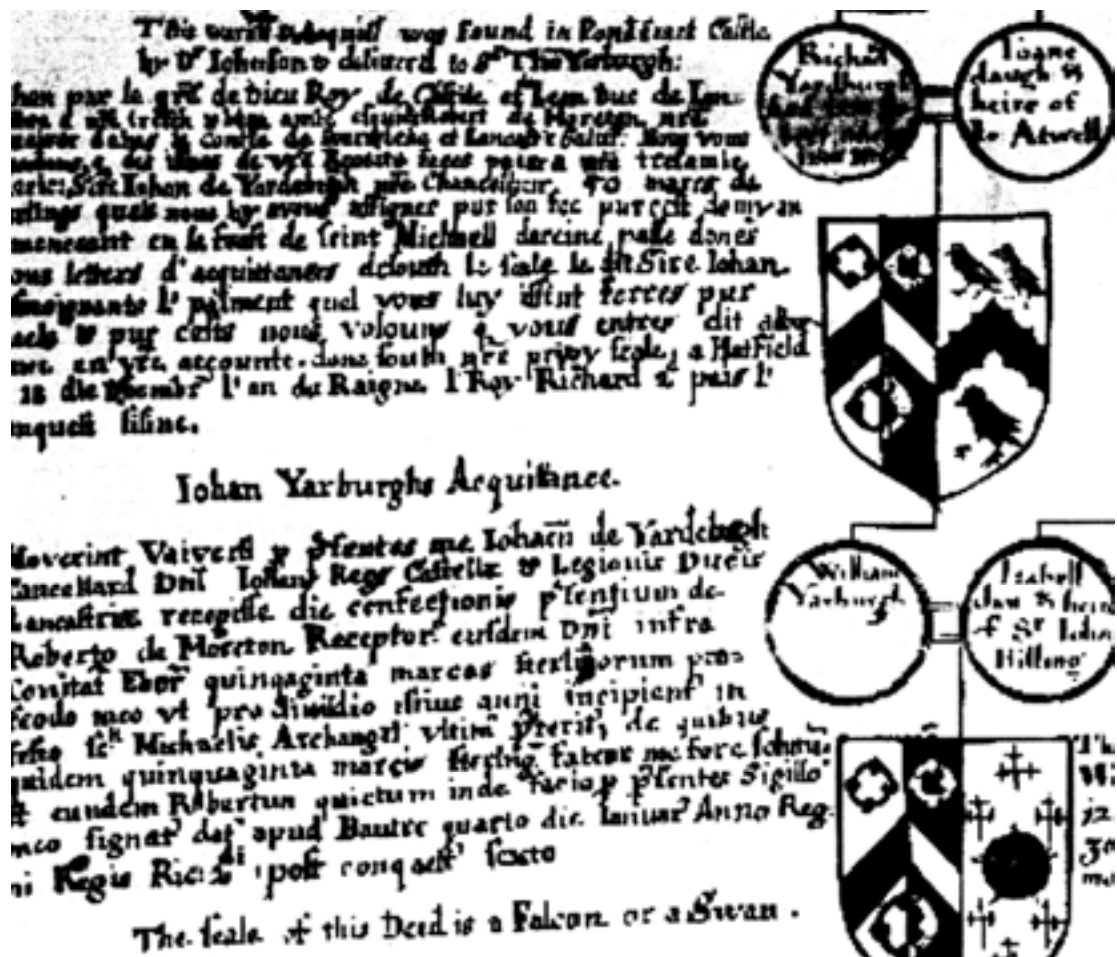
The Duke was the ultimate author of all the documents issued under the Great and Privy Seals but the Chancellor checked them before he put the royal seals on them. The Lancastrian army and the Duke's knights made certain that the seal was not an empty symbol. The Duke's orders and laws were to be enforced if necessary.

Typical documents for the Great Seal

Under the Great Seal, the sheriff of Lancaster was summoned to attend the council. Charters of pardon were so sealed for offences in the County. The Duke under the Great Seal of the palatinate confirmed a grant, made by the king, to the duke's tenants in Lonsdale.

The chancellor also sent out writs concerning homage done in the county and to enforce the seizure of lands till the ceremony was performed.

The documents were dated by reference to the King's accession (28 February 1377). Thus the document confirming Sir John as Chancellor would be dated "the day and month of 2 Richard II", i.e. 1379".



A copy of the document

Three hundred years later, Dr Samuel Johnson was examining ancient documents in Pontefract Castle. He came across a document from the Duke, dated 1 Richard II (1377/8), asking Robert de Moreton to pay 50 silver marks ‘to our very dear friend, Sire Johan de Yardeburch, Keeper of the Wardrobe’. Dr Johnson sent the documents to Sir Thomas Yarburch and they were copied into the family tree. The second document is the Chancellor’s receipt for the money. It also shows that the Chancellor had his own seal - the Yarbrough seal of a falcon preying on a duck (not a swan)!

The skill of the Chancellor

The Duke relied on the Chancellor’s many skills to draft out the wording of documents drawn up for contracts. The Chancellor needed to have a good command of English, French and Latin - sufficient for his texts to stand test in the courts of law. Possibly, Sir John understood Spanish since the Duke’s second wife was a daughter of the King of Spain.

Sir John also did the necessary accounting. He would have been an expert in finance - working out the effects of taxing at 1/32nds, 1/9ths etc.

However, as he was a cleric, Sir John would have had to combine his religious life with that of the sumptuous life at court.

The Chancellors travels

Besides all his skills Sire John de Yarburch needed to be fit. He had to travel with the Duke wherever the Ducal court went. By looking at the documents for the first half of 1381, we see that the Court was at these places on the dates given:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Place</u>	<u>Length of stay</u>	<u>Distance to next place</u>
Jan.2nd	Leicester	27 days	70 miles
Jan.29th	London	24	120
March 1st	Leicester	50	120
April 30th	London	19	120
May 19th	Leicester	7	70
May 26th	Knaresborough	12	100
June 8th	Scotland	4	200
June 11th	Berwick on Tweed	9	30

And so it goes on and on. 710 miles in half a year would become 6500 miles during his time as Chancellor. Remember that travelling then was mostly over decayed Roman roads and tracks. The castles in which they stayed would generally be dark, damp and cold!

Great powers given to Sir John 1379

When the Duke went to war abroad in 1379, the Chancellor stayed in England but his powers for that period were great. The Calendar of Patent Rolls July, 2 Richard II state:

John de Yerdeburgh - clerk- has custody of the Duke’s castles. He is appointed as one of five who “shall after the said Duke’s death have the custody of all his (the Duke’s) castles, manors and lands held by him...for a whole year after his death.”

The Duke returned safely and Sir John was probably mightily relieved.

Sir John's origins

One would imagine that Sir John was aged about thirty when he became Keeper of the Wardrobe in 1371. This means that he was born near 1340. He was probably an uncle of Robert Y Esq. of Y who married Isobel Ewerby in 1380. (See YFQ Vol.15 No.1, pp 7-10.)

It is very unlikely that Sir John Yardeburch was the eldest offspring because the senior son was expected to marry and continue the dynasty but, as a younger son, it would have been fitting for John to be in holy orders.

We know that Sir John had a brother who was also named John. Perhaps they were twins. Anyway they were both in the Duke's service as lawyers.

Links with the Duke

It might be asked, 'How did Sir John de Yardeburch come to hold such an important position with the Duke?' The answer probably lies in the fact that from 1200, when Gikell de Y (1200s) was steward, the Ys of Yarburch had been hereditary stewards to the Earl of Richmond for the Soke of Gayton, which also included the area around Yarburch village..

Because the Duke of Lancaster and the Earl of Richmond were one and the same*, it would have been normal that John's father should have contact with the Duke, his overlord.

John Y's father would have given his sons the necessary education and experience to fit them to become Stewards to the Earl of Richmond in their generation.

*The earldom of Richmond was another of the Duke's titles!

Secondly, other events may have been even more helpful. The Duke had close ties with Lincolnshire and his son, Henry (the future Henry IV), was born in 1366 at Bolingbroke Castle. Bolingbroke is only 15 miles south of Yarburch village. What could have been a better time or place than this for the young John Yardeburch and his brother to be introduced to the Duke?

My surmise is guesswork but the historical fact is that the Duke did meet John Yardeburch and that they became good friends. They were both aged 26 in 1366.

More documents of Sir John Yardeburch

Sir John started his work for the Duke around 1370 and by 1372 he was Keeper of the Royal Wardrobe. As such he would have overseen the issue (or hiring out) of vestments and jewels for great occasions like the Duke's second marriage in that year.

By 1373, Sir John already seems to have been an under-treasurer to the Duke for, in that year, there is a letter from the Duke in French 'to our treasurer and good friend, clerk, Sir (Johan) de Yerdeburch, Guardian of our great gardrobe'. That letter was to request Sir John to see that a buttoner and six silver buttons were delivered to Philippa Chaucer. Philippa was the wife of the famous author and poet. The following year Sir John was made responsible for paying Geoffrey Chaucer the sum of ten pounds twice a year. The annuity was to be continued, after Chaucer's death (1400), for the lifetime of Philippa.

* The earldom of Richmond was another of the Duke's titles!

In the course of a dozen years, Sir John must have been present at meetings of the Duke with the young Richard II. He would personally have met John of Gaunt's brothers - the Dukes of York, Gloucester and Clarence. He could have been an influence for good on John of Gaunt's sons, including the future Henry IV.

The full text of documents relating to Sir John can be found in John of Gaunt's Registers (2 volumes) by Eleanor Lodge and Robert Somerville, 1937.

In a way, the documents are disappointing as they are mainly concerned with Sir John getting the Duke's debtors to pay up! Personal details do not appear in them but the one given below must have pleased Sir John:

"Grant by the Duke to his dear clerk John de Yerdeburgh, the elder, and to his heirs and assigns, of all the lands and tenements which used to belong to John Cutt of Eton in the County of Nottinghamshire... to have and to hold for ever....'Donnez sous nostre privé seal ovesque (= as well as) le signet de nostre aneale (signet) impresse en dos (on the back) le meisme nostre seal".

After four years as Chancellor, Sir John tendered his resignation because he was no longer able to travel or to ride.

On 14 October 1383 the duke wrote him a personal letter of sympathy and regret when he acceded to this request; signing his private letter with the signet of his ring. Until a new chancellor was appointed the privy seal was to be handed into the hands of the Duke himself. The registers and other remembrances were to be handed over to William Oke.

The resignation documents

"Order to John de Yerdeburgh, clerk, the duke's chancellor, who because of his great weaknesses and infirmities has asked to be relieved of the office, to hand over to William Oke, clerk of the great wardrobe, the registers, indentures and other remembrances and evidences touching the office of the duke's chancery". 14 Oct. 1383. Lodge & Somerville No.918.

The Duke's personal letter to Sir John:

"A nostre tresame clerik sire Johan de Yerdeburgh nostre chancellor:

"Trescher et tresbien ame, nous vous saluons tressovent (repeatedly). Et porce que nous avons bien entenduz voz tresgrandes maladies et la disease queles vous avez de jour en autre a cause de voz infirmitées, pur les queles vous ne purrez travaler ne chivacher pur nous servir en l'office de nostre chancefler, dont nous nous poisons grandement (which have given us great grief), et vous nous avez requis tendrement de vous descharger de vostre office de nostre chancellor, eiantz regarde et consideracion a voz maladies desusnomez, nous, considerantz les grandes maladies et disease queles vous avez de jour en autre a cause de voz infirmities susdites, vous mandons que vous (de)liverez en noz mains propres nostre prive seal. Et nostre seignur Dieux vous eit touz jours en sa tresseinte garde. Donnee souz le signet de nostre anel a la Neyt (Neate was near London) le xiiii. jour d'Octobre". 14 Oct. 1383. Lodge & Somerville No.919.

The Duke's prayer that, "Our Saviour Lord keep you all your days in his most holy care", would have brought tears to the Chancellor's eyes.

Did Sir John have a son?

Clerics, according to the Pope's ruling, were supposed to be unmarried but often his rules were more loosely observed in England. The wording in the deed above, giving the manor of Eton to Sir John, says that the gift is to St John, "and to his heirs and assigns".

Probably the word 'heirs' referred to 'relations'. But I have wondered if Sir John had a son because, in the records of Cambridge University, there is a Thomas Yarborough who could have been a grandson (or great nephew) of Sir John. This Thomas Y was one of the first pupils to be awarded, in 1444, a scholarship to famous Eton College. Certainly, Thomas Y inherited a good legal brain as he later went on to King's College, Cambridge, where he was awarded a Doctorate in Law.

In England and America many Ys have become lawyers. My grandfather was both a married cleric and a qualified lawyer, but he did not attain the great status that Sir John Yarburgh had - Chancellor to the Duke of Lancaster!



Richard Yarbroughs And The Herring Creek Area¹

Creek means 'a small river'. Herring Creek is a tributary of the Mattaponi River. It is about nine miles in length and has three sections:

Upper Herring Creek. The initial streams & next five miles.

Middle Herring Creek. The central two miles.

Lower Herring Creek. The part nearest the Mattaponi. Two miles.

In the Land Patents of Virginia we learn that around 1700 the Yarbroughs were located in the Lower Herring Creek area.

Richard Yarbrough had come from England to Blandford, Virginia in the early 1640s. After some years he moved from Blandford. He became a tobacco planter, trader and interpreter with the Indians. As such, he was among the first of the colonists to lease the lands from the Pamunkey Indians. It seems that he acquired a large amount of land between the Mattaponi and Pamunkey Rivers (Note 1).

The Land Patents for the Herring area start about 1695. They reach a peak around 1702 and decline by 1720. Settlement naturally started in the Lower Herring Creek. Patents for over 5000 acres were issued for the Lower Herring and this does not include the Yarbroughs' land and they probably had over 750 acres. The first Land Patents there were granted about 1690.

The Middle Herring Patents for over 5000 acres were issued mainly in 1703. The Upper Herring rights very shortly after. The latter seems to have had the most patents, covering nearly 25,000 acres. This was probably because there was more land available there.

Lower Herring Creek had about five main tenants and around fifty workers. Middle Herring Creek had seven main tenants and about sixty workers. Upper Herring Creek had about twenty main tenants with over 250 workers.

¹ YFQ Vol.8, No.3, p.9 – 10

Richard Yarbroughs land possessions, around 1700, must have been extensive in the Lower Herring Creek.- at least 750 acres. His land adjoined more than six other large plantation areas, as well as having the River Mattaponi as part of his boundary. (Note 2).

His land adjoined the land of Edmund Jennings (570 acres), of William Hurt (298 acres), William Morris (366 acres), Morris Floyd (100 acres), Rawlings (391 acres) and of Jacob Sellars (353 acres).

It stretched up the Lower Herring Creek between the tributary and the Mattaponi. It probably began at the place, now called, Aylett and extended north for about two miles to the Lower Herring area. The natural fork formed by the Mattaponi and Herring rivers must have determined the shape of Yarbrough's boundaries.

South of Herring Creek, down the Mattaponi, Yarbrough's Ferry took people across that river. Karen Mazock in her article (Note 3) quotes Elizabeth Hawes as identifying Yarbrough Ferry with, what in 1795 was called, Arnold's Ferry, "for many years the only crossing-place in this part of the country over the River." (Mattaponi). Indeed it is mentioned in several 17th century documents. (Note 3).

There is no record of how many people worked for Richard Yarbrough. but it might have been between twelve to twenty. It is known that, among other activities, he grew tobacco there, because that is mentioned in John Hurt's Patent (Note 4).

The modern large scale maps of the area show very little evidence of the fact that the Herring Creek area (c.1700) had about twenty land owners with 600 workers ! When the tobacco trade ceased to be profitable, the workers must have been discharged to look for new work elsewhere. Presumably they lived in wooden shacks which have simply rotted away. The Yarbroughs themselves must have surrendered (Note 5) or sold (Note 2) much of their land. However, Edward Yarbrough still had a plantation near Upper Herring Creek in 1705. (Note 6)

Other Yarbroughs seem to have taken out new Land Patents ten miles west of the Upper Herring Creek. They moved to the confluence, where the North and South Anna Rivers join the Pamunkey River. (Note 7)

Notes:

1. Gayle Ord. YFQ 1998 Vol.7 Number 1 p.23.
2. Karen Mazock. YFQ 1993 Vol.3 Number 3 p.14 gives John (son of Richard) Yarbrough's sale, in 1704, of "200 acres *on bank of Mattapony River* adjoining Herrin Creek". .
3. Karen Mazock. YFQ 1993 Vol.3 Number 3 p.13.
4. King William County, Virginia Patent Book 9 for 1706.
5. cf Edmund Jennings who surrendered to King William 570 acres "*to give precedence to His Majestie's Grant of Ten thousand areas of Land.... to His Royall Colledge of William and Mary in Virginia.*" Nugent. Cavaliers and Pioneers. Virginia State Library, 1979, III p.28. See also Gayle Ord YFQ 1998 Vol.7 Number 1 p.23.
6. Nugent III p.93
7. Nugent III pp.189,260,268,287,319,344,345,357.

Land Patents Of The Yarbroughs (from Louis des Cognets's English Duplicates of Lost Virginia Records

extracted by K. Mazock)

<u>Date</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Acreage</u>
1677-9	Richard Yarborow	acreage not mentioned. Leased from Pamunkey Indians.
	John Yarborow	acreage not mentioned. For J.Y and the children devises of R.Y.
	Richard Yarborow	300 acres sold to William Morris.
	Ditto	550 acres sold to John Oaks.
	Ditto	800 acres sold to William Rawlins.
	Ditto	200 acres sold H.Dilling for Geo.Douglas.
	Ditto & Jn.Ascough	300 acres sold to Thomas Hendrick.
	Richard Yarborow	1300 acres sold to Ja.Edwards,Lewis Davis,Stephen.Terry.

**LAND PATENTS of the YARBROUGHS
(from Nugent's 'Cavaliers and Pioneers' Volume III* extracted by PETER YERBURGH)**

<u>Date</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>acreage</u>	<u>Nugent III</u>	<u>Patentee</u>
		(All location nr Mattaponi/L.H.Creek)		
1696	Richard Yarbrough**?	Near mouth of Lower Herring Creek	p.3	Jennings
1696	ditto Yarborough	same entry	p.12	same
1695	ditto Yarbrough?	L.Herring Creek, near Gravelly run.	p.28	Jennings
1701	ditto Yarberough	Plantation in Lower Creek area	p.50	Hurt
1701	ditto Yarbrough	Corner of R.Y's whole tract leased of Indians.		
			p.50	MacCalister
1702	ditto	Land of Mr Richard Yarbrough	p.57	Morris
1702	ditto	New ground of Richard Yarbrough	p.59	Floyd
1702	(?Rich.)Yarbrough	Only mentions boundary to 591 acre neighbour.		
			p.66	Rawlings
1703	ditto	353 acre ditto	p.68	Sellars
1703	(?Rich.)Yarbrough	Ferry mentioned in Herring Creek area	p.75	Byrd
1703	ditto	Ferry mentioned, near Davenport's path.	p.76	Beverley
1704	John Yarbrough	200 acres on banks of Mattapony.***		
1705	Edward Yarbrough	Plantn. in Upper Hrg. Cr., nr. Davenport's path		
			p.92	Williams/Lee
1706	Rich'd Yarbrough	Rich. Y's tobacco ground, nr. Lower Herring Cr.		
			p.108	Hurt
1714	Richard Yarbrough	Witness to patent in Pamunkey River area.****		
			p.145	Terry

FOLLOWING PATENTS are for NEW LAND

(All in St.John's Parish near the Reedy Swamp, near North Anna confluence except 1728 which is in St.Margaret's P.)

Date	Name	Acreage	Nugent III	Patentee
1717	Richard Yarbrough	Land near Reedy Swam		
		Land boundary mentioned	p.189	Sutton/Terry
1723	Edward Yarbrough	400 acres shared with next (brother ?) & William Yarbrough share.	p.260	their own
		West side Long Branch (Reedy Swamp)	p.260	ditto
1724	William Yarbrough	400 acres. Near Reedy Swamp.	p.268	his own
	Richard Yarbrough*****	400 acres N. side of South (Anna) River.	p.268	ditto
1725	Charles Yarbrough	400 acres S. side of North River.	p.287	ditto
1725	John Yarbrough	400 acres. N. side of Reedy Swamp	p.288	ditto
1726	Charle(s) Yarbrough	boundary line. Nr W. side of main road	p.319	Chandler
1726	William Yarbrough	250 acres. N. side of S.Fork of South River.	p.319	his own
1727	Richard Yarbrough	400 acres. Near Reedy Swamp/ North Anna.	p.344	ditto
1727	William Yarbrough	boundary line.W.side of South River.	p.345	Wright
1728	Henry Yarbrough	55 acres in Caroline County sold.	p.357	Sutton/ Yarbrough

Some of these refer to the same Yarbrough.

The Yarbroughs had a large estate leased from the Pamunkey Indians in the area between the Mattaponi and Pamunkey Rivers. "In the 1660s the British did not allow the colonists to buy land from the Indians, so they avoided the restriction by leasing from the Indians." (Yarbrough by R.P.Yarbrough, Era Press.) It appears that they sold over about 4000 acres between 1677 and 1679, (See Des Cognets's entries.)

According to Gayle Ord, the Yarbrough fortunes changed with the arrival of the 'young Attorney General Jennings . . . The remainder of the Yarbrough lands...were voted out of circulation in 1690 and only reinstated later after the area had been resurveyed in the interests of William and Mary College.' (YFQ Vol.7 No.1 p.21f)

They retained land in the Lower Herring Creek area (about 1000 acres) between 1695 and 1715. After that date, this 'family' seems to have moved some fifteen miles west, to the confluence triangle of the North Anna and South Anna Rivers.

While the Yarbroughs lived in the Lower Herring Creek area they owned a large area of land , probably 1000+ acres. This land, presumably, was part of the original lease from the Indians. Their territory stretched down the Lower Herring River valley and then on down the Mattaponi to Aylett, where they owned the Ferry rights.

Old Richard Yarbrough died in 1702 and his son, also named Richard, stayed on in the Herring Creek area for a further fifteen years. The sons of 'old' Richard Y. were named Richard and John Yarbrough. John Yarbrough sold 200 acres in 1704 to William Aylett. (100 acres he had inherited from his father. The other 100 acres 'by virtue of a deed from his brother Richard Yarbrough' (YFQ Vol.3 No.4 p.14)..

Edward Yarbrough, who appears in the Upper Herring Creek 1705 patent must have been a relation of Richard Yarbrough (younger). He may have been a son or cousin. He is probably the same man as the Edward in the 1723 entry. Anyway, William, who shared the patent with him, was probably his brother. The other Yarbroughs mentioned in the Patents must also have been related to the 'old' Richard Yarbrough stock. They all seem to have owned land near each other in the New Lands, acquired in the 1720s.

NOTES:

- * N = Nugent. Cavaliers and Pioneers. Virginia State Library. 1979.
- ** This Richard was probably the son of Rich. Y (the elder).
- *** See K.Mazock. YFQ Vol.3 No..4 p.14 quoting Virginia Deed Bk 1 p.170.
The deed shows that Richard Y (top of above list) had two sons, Rich. & Jn.Y.
- **** This may indicate the start of the Yarbroughs move away from Herring Creek.
- ***** Probably the same man as the 1717 and the 1727 entries.



ABOUT THE AUIHOR

The Reverend Peter Charles Yerburgh. Esq. (younger twin)

Peter was born September 14th, 1931, as the younger son of the Reverend and Mrs O.R Yerburgh. In 1939, he and his twin, John, went to Kingwell Court Preparatory School at Bradford on Avon. Wilts. In 1945 they went to Marlborough College. Peter represented the College in Athletics, for which he was given his 'colours'. He took History, Geography and French for his Higher Certificate. He was accepted for Magdalene College, Cambridge.

Before going to Cambridge he should have served his National Service in the army but he was excused on account of his asthma. He went to Magdalene College, Cambridge in 1950 and studied Theology. He represented the College for Hockey, Squash and Tennis. He graduated B.A. in 1953. (M.A. 1957). He went to Wells Theological College. Since he had obtained a first class in his degree, he was excused half of his Ordination Exams. Peter had an enjoyable two years at the College. One of his close friends was Patrick Mitchell who was later to become Dean of Windsor.



He served his curacy at St James' Southbroom, Devizes under Canon Harold Blair as Vicar. There he ran the Roundway Village Youth Club and helped with another Church Club on the new housing estate. He spent four happy years as Curate. He bought a tiny fold-up motor bike for forty pounds. On his half day he was able to travel on this machine to his parent's home at Steeple Ashton or went to play tennis. He became Chairman of the Care for the Elderly Committee in Devizes.

In 1958, he was appointed (out of ninety applicants) to be Chaplain of Wells Cathedral School, a large church school for 250 pupils aged 7 to 17. One of the applicants, who was a Naval Chaplain, saw him and grumbled that the appointment was, "Only a matter of your father and *your bowels!*" Peter was puzzled as to what the internal organs had to do with his appointment! It was only later that he realized that the man had said "*vowels!*".

But his appointment was not due only to his diction. The Headmaster, Frank Commings, said to him, "You have a very good recommendation from Canon Blair."

Peter took Scripture throughout the School and officiated at the everyday services. On Sundays, the School attended the Cathedral Services. When a new Headmaster, Mr. Quilter, was appointed things changed and the School had its own Sunday evening service with a visiting preacher.

Under Mr. Quilter, the Cathedral School became co-educational. Peter was in favor of this. He was appointed Assistant Housemaster and became Secretary of the Common Room. He had some lovely rooms in St Andrew's Lodge, in the North Liberty. He made the tangled garden into a lovely flat lawn. It was so nice and flat that they decided to build two classrooms on it!

In 1971, Peter felt that it would be good, both for himself and the School, to have a change. He became Chaplain to Durlston Court School, Hants. - a large Preparatory School near the south coast for boys and girls. He served there for twenty-two years. He taught Scripture, Geography and junior Latin. He also coached Tennis and Squash.

He retired in 1993 to live at Salisbury. There he has a lovely house, which he shares with his brother, David. Peter has had many hobbies, such as photography, music and the making of gadgets. Also, he is very interested in the Yerburgh Family History. He wrote many articles for the Yarbrough Family Quarterly. He is fond of music and mind puzzles. He scored 100% in 'The Mail on Sunday' Mensa Championship of 1995.